

# Effect Polymorphism in Higher-Order Logic

Andreas Lochbihler

December 14, 2021

## Abstract

The notion of a *monad* cannot be expressed within higher-order logic (HOL) due to type system restrictions. We show that if a monad is used with values of only one type, this notion *can* be formalised in HOL. Based on this idea, we develop a library of effect specifications and implementations of monads and monad transformers. Hence, we can abstract over the concrete monad in HOL definitions and thus use the same definition for different (combinations of) effects. We illustrate the usefulness of effect polymorphism with a monadic interpreter for a simple language.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Preliminaries</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Locales for monomorphic monads</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1	Plain monad . . . . .	6
2.2	State . . . . .	7
2.3	Failure . . . . .	8
2.4	Exception . . . . .	9
2.5	Reader . . . . .	10
2.6	Probability . . . . .	11
2.7	Nondeterministic choice . . . . .	15
	2.7.1 Binary choice . . . . .	15
	2.7.2 Countable choice . . . . .	16
2.8	Writer monad . . . . .	18
2.9	Resumption monad . . . . .	18
2.10	Commutative monad . . . . .	18
2.11	Discardable monad . . . . .	19
2.12	Duplicable monad . . . . .	19
<b>3</b>	<b>Monad implementations</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1	Identity monad . . . . .	19
	3.1.1 Plain monad . . . . .	19

3.2	Probability monad . . . . .	20
3.3	Resumption . . . . .	21
3.3.1	Plain monad . . . . .	21
3.4	Failure and exception monad transformer . . . . .	22
3.4.1	Plain monad, failure, and exceptions . . . . .	24
3.4.2	Reader . . . . .	25
3.4.3	State . . . . .	26
3.4.4	Probability . . . . .	27
3.4.5	Writer . . . . .	29
3.4.6	Binary Non-determinism . . . . .	29
3.4.7	Countable Non-determinism . . . . .	30
3.4.8	Resumption . . . . .	31
3.4.9	Commutativity . . . . .	32
3.4.10	Duplicability . . . . .	33
3.4.11	Parametricity . . . . .	33
3.5	Reader monad transformer . . . . .	34
3.5.1	Plain monad and ask . . . . .	35
3.5.2	Failure . . . . .	37
3.5.3	State . . . . .	38
3.5.4	Probability . . . . .	39
3.5.5	Binary Non-determinism . . . . .	40
3.5.6	Countable Non-determinism . . . . .	41
3.5.7	Resumption . . . . .	43
3.5.8	Writer . . . . .	43
3.5.9	Commutativity . . . . .	44
3.5.10	Discardability . . . . .	44
3.5.11	Duplicability . . . . .	44
3.5.12	Parametricity . . . . .	45
3.6	Unbounded non-determinism . . . . .	46
3.7	Non-determinism transformer . . . . .	47
3.7.1	Generic implementation . . . . .	48
3.7.2	Parametricity . . . . .	54
3.7.3	Implementation using lists . . . . .	55
3.7.4	Implementation using multisets . . . . .	57
3.7.5	Implementation using finite sets . . . . .	59
3.7.6	Implementation using countable sets . . . . .	63
3.8	State transformer . . . . .	66
3.8.1	Plain monad, get, and put . . . . .	67
3.8.2	Failure . . . . .	69
3.8.3	Reader . . . . .	70
3.8.4	Probability . . . . .	71
3.8.5	Writer . . . . .	72
3.8.6	Binary Non-determinism . . . . .	73
3.8.7	Countable Non-determinism . . . . .	74

3.8.8	Resumption . . . . .	75
3.8.9	Parametricity . . . . .	76
3.9	Writer monad transformer . . . . .	77
3.9.1	Failure . . . . .	78
3.9.2	State . . . . .	79
3.9.3	Probability . . . . .	80
3.9.4	Reader . . . . .	81
3.9.5	Resumption . . . . .	82
3.9.6	Binary Non-determinism . . . . .	83
3.9.7	Countable Non-determinism . . . . .	84
3.9.8	Parametricity . . . . .	85
3.10	Continuation monad transformer . . . . .	86
3.10.1	CallCC . . . . .	86
3.10.2	Plain monad . . . . .	87
3.10.3	Failure . . . . .	87
3.10.4	State . . . . .	88
<b>4</b>	<b>Locales for monad homomorphisms</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Switching between monads</b>	<b>92</b>
5.1	Embedding Identity into Probability . . . . .	92
5.2	State and Reader . . . . .	93
5.3	- <i>spmf</i> and (-, - <i>prob</i> ) <i>optionT</i> . . . . .	95
5.4	Probabilities and countable non-determinism . . . . .	96
<b>6</b>	<b>Overloaded monad operations</b>	<b>97</b>
6.1	Identity monad . . . . .	97
6.2	Probability monad . . . . .	98
6.3	Nondeterminism monad transformer . . . . .	99
6.4	State monad transformer . . . . .	101
6.5	Failure and Exception monad transformer . . . . .	105
6.6	Reader monad transformer . . . . .	109
6.7	Writer monad transformer . . . . .	113
6.8	Continuation monad transformer . . . . .	116
<b>7</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>117</b>
7.1	Monadic interpreter . . . . .	117
7.1.1	Basic interpreter . . . . .	117
7.1.2	Memoisation . . . . .	119
7.1.3	Probabilistic interpreter . . . . .	121
7.1.4	Moving between monad instances . . . . .	126
7.2	Non-deterministic interpreter . . . . .	129
7.3	Towers of Hanoi . . . . .	131
7.4	Fast product . . . . .	132

```

theory Monomorphic-Monad imports
  HOL-Probability.Probability
  HOL-Library.Multiset
  HOL-Library.Countable-Set-Type
begin

```

## 1 Preliminaries

```

lemma (in comp-fun-idem) fold-set-union:
   $[[ \text{finite } A; \text{finite } B ] \implies \text{Finite-Set.fold } f \ x \ (A \cup B) = \text{Finite-Set.fold } f \ (\text{Finite-Set.fold } f \ x \ A) \ B$ 
by(induction A arbitrary: x rule: finite-induct)(simp-all add: fold-insert-idem2 del: fold-insert-idem)

```

```

lemma (in comp-fun-idem) ffold-set-union:  $\text{ffold } f \ x \ (A \ | \cup| \ B) = \text{ffold } f \ (\text{ffold } f \ x \ A) \ B$ 
including fset.lifting by(transfer fixing: f)(rule fold-set-union)

```

```

lemma relcompp-top-top [simp]:  $\text{top } OO \ \text{top} = \text{top}$ 
by(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff)

```

```

attribute-setup locale-witness =  $\langle \text{Scan.succeed } \text{Locale.witness-add} \rangle$ 

```

```

named-theorems monad-unfold Defining equations for overloaded monad operations

```

```

context includes lifting-syntax begin

```

```

inductive rel-itself ::  $'a \ \text{itself} \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{itself} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
where rel-itself TYPE(-) TYPE(-)

```

```

lemma type-parametric [transfer-rule]:  $\text{rel-itself } \text{TYPE}'a \ \text{TYPE}'b$ 
by(simp add: rel-itself.simps)

```

```

lemma plus-multiset-parametric [transfer-rule]:
   $(\text{rel-mset } A \ ==\ ==\ > \ \text{rel-mset } A \ ==\ ==\ > \ \text{rel-mset } A) \ (+) \ (+)$ 
apply(rule rel-funI)+
subgoal premises prems using prems by induction(auto intro: rel-mset-Plus)
done

```

```

lemma Mempty-parametric [transfer-rule]:  $\text{rel-mset } A \ \{\#\} \ \{\#\}$ 
by(fact rel-mset-Zero)

```

```

lemma fold-mset-parametric:
  assumes  $12: (A \ ==\ ==\ > \ B \ ==\ ==\ > \ B) \ f1 \ f2$ 
  and comp-fun-commute  $f1 \ \text{comp-fun-commute} \ f2$ 
  shows  $(B \ ==\ ==\ > \ \text{rel-mset } A \ ==\ ==\ > \ B) \ (\text{fold-mset } f1) \ (\text{fold-mset } f2)$ 
proof(rule rel-funI)+

```

```

interpret f1: comp-fun-commute f1 by fact
interpret f2: comp-fun-commute f2 by fact

show B (fold-mset f1 z1 X) (fold-mset f2 z2 Y)
  if rel-mset A X Y B z1 z2 for z1 z2 X Y
  using that(1) by(induction R≡A X Y)(simp-all add: that(2) 12[THEN rel-funD,
  THEN rel-funD])
qed

lemma rel-fset-induct [consumes 1, case-names empty step, induct pred: rel-fset]:
  assumes XY: rel-fset A X Y
  and empty: P {} {}
  and step:  $\bigwedge X Y x y. \llbracket \text{rel-fset } A \ X \ Y; P \ X \ Y; A \ x \ y; x \notin X \vee y \notin Y \rrbracket \implies$ 
  P (finsert x X) (finsert y Y)
  shows P X Y
proof –
  from XY obtain Z where X: X = fst | $\cdot$ | Z and Y: Y = snd | $\cdot$ | Z and Z:
  fBall Z ( $\lambda(x, y). A \ x \ y$ )
  unfolding fset.in-rel by(auto simp add: fBall.rep-eq)
  from Z show ?thesis unfolding X Y
proof(induction Z)
  case (insert xy Z)
  obtain x y where [simp]: xy = (x, y) by(cases xy)
  show ?case using insert
  apply(cases x | $\in$ | fst | $\cdot$ | Z  $\wedge$  y | $\in$ | snd | $\cdot$ | Z)
  apply(simp add: finsert-absorb)
  apply(auto intro!: step simp add: fset.in-rel fBall.rep-eq; blast)
  done
  qed(simp add: assms)
qed

lemma ffold-parametric:
  assumes 12: (A ==> B ==> B) f1 f2
  and comp-fun-idem f1 comp-fun-idem f2
  shows (B ==> rel-fset A ==> B) (ffold f1) (ffold f2)
proof(rule rel-funI)+
  interpret f1: comp-fun-idem f1 by fact
  interpret f2: comp-fun-idem f2 by fact

  show B (ffold f1 z1 X) (ffold f2 z2 Y)
  if rel-fset A X Y B z1 z2 for z1 z2 X Y
  using that(1) by(induction)(simp-all add: that(2) 12[THEN rel-funD, THEN
  rel-funD])
qed

end

lemma rel-set-Grp: rel-set (BNF-Def.Grp A f) = BNF-Def.Grp {X. X  $\subseteq$  A}
  (image f)

```

```

    by(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff Grp-def rel-set-def)

context includes cset.lifting begin

lemma cUNION-assoc: cUNION (cUNION A f) g = cUNION A (λx. cUNION
(f x) g)
  by transfer auto

lemma cUnion-empty [simp]: cUnion empty = empty
  by transfer simp

lemma cUNION-empty [simp]: cUNION empty f = empty
  by simp

lemma cUnion-cinsert: cUnion (cinsert x A) = cUn x (cUnion A)
  by transfer simp

lemma cUNION-cinsert: cUNION (cinsert x A) f = cUn (f x) (cUNION A f)
  by (simp add: cUnion-cinsert)

lemma cUnion-csingle [simp]: cUnion (csingle x) = x
  by (simp add: cUnion-cinsert)

lemma cUNION-csingle [simp]: cUNION (csingle x) f = f x
  by simp

lemma cUNION-csingle2 [simp]: cUNION A csingle = A
  by (fact cUN-csingleton)

lemma cUNION-cUn: cUNION (cUn A B) f = cUn (cUNION A f) (cUNION B
f)
  by simp

lemma cUNION-parametric [transfer-rule]: includes lifting-syntax shows
(rel-cset A ==> (A ==> rel-cset B) ==> rel-cset B) cUNION cUNION
unfolding rel-fun-def by transfer(blast intro: rel-set-UNION)

end

locale three =
  fixes tytok :: 'a itself
  assumes ex-three: ∃ x y z :: 'a. x ≠ y ∧ x ≠ z ∧ y ≠ z
begin

definition threes :: 'a × 'a × 'a where
  threes = (SOME (x, y, z). x ≠ y ∧ x ≠ z ∧ y ≠ z)
definition three1 :: 'a (1) where 1 = fst threes
definition three2 :: 'a (2) where 2 = fst (snd threes)
definition three3 :: 'a (3) where 3 = snd (snd (threes))

```

```

lemma three-neq-aux:  $1 \neq 2 \wedge 1 \neq 3 \wedge 2 \neq 3$ 
proof –
  have  $1 \neq 2 \wedge 1 \neq 3 \wedge 2 \neq 3$ 
    unfolding three1-def three2-def three3-def threes-def split-def
    by(rule someI-ex)(use ex-three in auto)
  then show  $1 \neq 2 \wedge 1 \neq 3 \wedge 2 \neq 3$  by simp-all
qed

lemmas three-neq [simp] = three-neq-aux three-neq-aux[symmetric]

inductive rel-12-23 :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  rel-12-23 1 2
| rel-12-23 2 3

lemma bi-unique-rel-12-23 [simp, transfer-rule]: bi-unique rel-12-23
  by(auto simp add: bi-unique-def rel-12-23.simps)

inductive rel-12-21 :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  rel-12-21 1 2
| rel-12-21 2 1

lemma bi-unique-rel-12-21 [simp, transfer-rule]: bi-unique rel-12-21
  by(auto simp add: bi-unique-def rel-12-21.simps)

end

lemma bernoulli-pmf-0: bernoulli-pmf 0 = return-pmf False
  by(rule pmf-eqI)(simp split: split-indicator)

lemma bernoulli-pmf-1: bernoulli-pmf 1 = return-pmf True
  by(rule pmf-eqI)(simp split: split-indicator)

lemma bernoulli-Not: map-pmf Not (bernoulli-pmf r) = bernoulli-pmf (1 - r)
  apply(rule pmf-eqI)
  apply(rewrite in pmf -  $\sqsupset$  = - not-not[symmetric])
  apply(subst pmf-map-inj')
  apply(simp-all add: inj-on-def bernoulli-pmf.rep-eq min-def max-def)
  done

lemma pmf-eqI-avoid:  $p = q$  if  $\bigwedge i. i \neq x \implies \text{pmf } p \ i = \text{pmf } q \ i$ 
proof(rule pmf-eqI)
  show  $\text{pmf } p \ i = \text{pmf } q \ i$  for  $i$ 
  proof(cases i = x)
    case [simp]: True
      have  $\text{pmf } p \ i = \text{measure-pmf.prob } p \ \{i\}$  by(simp add: measure-pmf-single)
      also have  $\dots = 1 - \text{measure-pmf.prob } p \ (\text{UNIV} - \{i\})$ 
      by(subst measure-pmf.prob-compl[unfolded space-measure-pmf]) simp-all
      also have  $\text{measure-pmf.prob } p \ (\text{UNIV} - \{i\}) = \text{measure-pmf.prob } q \ (\text{UNIV} - \{i\})$ 

```

```

- {i}
  unfolding integral-pmf[symmetric] by(rule Bochner-Integration.integral-cong)(auto
intro: that)
  also have 1 - ... = measure-pmf.prob q {i}
    by(subst measure-pmf.prob-compl[unfolded space-measure-pmf]) simp-all
  also have ... = pmf q i by(simp add: measure-pmf-single)
  finally show ?thesis .
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis by(rule that)
qed
qed

```

## 2 Locales for monomorphic monads

### 2.1 Plain monad

```

type-synonym ('a, 'm) bind = 'm => ('a => 'm) => 'm
type-synonym ('a, 'm) return = 'a => 'm

```

```

locale monad-base =
  fixes return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
begin

```

```

primrec sequence :: 'm list => ('a list => 'm) => 'm
where
  sequence [] f = f []
| sequence (x # xs) f = bind x (λa. sequence xs (f o (#) a))

```

```

definition lift :: ('a => 'a) => 'm => 'm
where lift f x = bind x (λx. return (f x))

```

end

```

declare
  monad-base.sequence.simps [code]
  monad-base.lift-def [code]

```

context includes *lifting-syntax* begin

```

lemma sequence-parametric [transfer-rule]:
  ((M ==>> (A ==>> M) ==>> M) ==>> list-all2 M ==>> (list-all2 A
==>> M) ==>> M) monad-base.sequence monad-base.sequence
unfolding monad-base.sequence-def[abs-def] by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma lift-parametric [transfer-rule]:
  ((A ==>> M) ==>> (M ==>> (A ==>> M) ==>> M) ==>> (A ==>>
A) ==>> M ==>> M) monad-base.lift monad-base.lift

```



**unfolding** *monad-base.lift-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**end**

**locale** *monad* = *monad-base return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*

+

**assumes** *bind-assoc*:  $\bigwedge(x :: 'm) f g. \text{bind} (\text{bind } x f) g = \text{bind } x (\lambda y. \text{bind} (f y) g)$

**and** *return-bind*:  $\bigwedge x f. \text{bind} (\text{return } x) f = f x$

**and** *bind-return*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{bind } x \text{return} = x$

**begin**

**lemma** *bind-lift* [*simp*]:  $\text{bind} (\text{lift } f x) g = \text{bind } x (g \circ f)$

**by**(*simp add: lift-def bind-assoc return-bind o-def*)

**lemma** *lift-bind* [*simp*]:  $\text{lift } f (\text{bind } m g) = \text{bind } m (\lambda x. \text{lift } f (g x))$

**by**(*simp add: lift-def bind-assoc*)

**end**

## 2.2 State

**type-synonym** ('s, 'm) *get* = ('s  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**type-synonym** ('s, 'm) *put* = 's  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**locale** *monad-state-base* = *monad-base return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*

+

**fixes** *get* :: ('s, 'm) *get*

**and** *put* :: ('s, 'm) *put*

**begin**

**definition** *update* :: ('s  $\Rightarrow$  's)  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**where** *update* *f* *m* = *get* ( $\lambda s. \text{put} (f s) m$ )

**end**

**declare** *monad-state-base.update-def* [*code*]

**lemma** *update-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: **includes** *lifting-syntax* **shows**

$((S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (S \text{====>} M \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (S \text{====>} S) \text{====>} M \text{====>} M$

*monad-state-base.update monad-state-base.update*

**unfolding** *monad-state-base.update-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**locale** *monad-state* = *monad-state-base return bind get put* + *monad return bind*

```

for return :: ('a, 'm) return
and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
and get :: ('s, 'm) get
and put :: ('s, 'm) put
+
assumes put-get:  $\bigwedge f. \text{put } s (\text{get } f) = \text{put } s (f \ s)$ 
and get-get:  $\bigwedge f. \text{get } (\lambda s. \text{get } (f \ s)) = \text{get } (\lambda s. f \ s \ s)$ 
and put-put:  $\text{put } s (\text{put } s' \ m) = \text{put } s' \ m$ 
and get-put:  $\text{get } (\lambda s. \text{put } s \ m) = m$ 
and get-const:  $\bigwedge m. \text{get } (\lambda -. \ m) = m$ 
and bind-get:  $\bigwedge f \ g. \text{bind } (\text{get } f) \ g = \text{get } (\lambda s. \text{bind } (f \ s) \ g)$ 
and bind-put:  $\bigwedge f. \text{bind } (\text{put } s \ m) \ f = \text{put } s (\text{bind } m \ f)$ 
begin

```

```

lemma put-update:  $\text{put } s (\text{update } f \ m) = \text{put } (f \ s) \ m$ 
by(simp add: update-def put-get put-put)

```

```

lemma update-put:  $\text{update } f (\text{put } s \ m) = \text{put } s \ m$ 
by(simp add: update-def put-put get-const)

```

```

lemma bind-update:  $\text{bind } (\text{update } f \ m) \ g = \text{update } f (\text{bind } m \ g)$ 
by(simp add: update-def bind-get bind-put)

```

```

lemma update-get:  $\text{update } f (\text{get } g) = \text{get } (\text{update } f \circ g \circ f)$ 
by(simp add: update-def put-get get-get o-def)

```

```

lemma update-const:  $\text{update } (\lambda -. \ s) \ m = \text{put } s \ m$ 
by(simp add: update-def get-const)

```

```

lemma update-update:  $\text{update } f (\text{update } g \ m) = \text{update } (g \circ f) \ m$ 
by(simp add: update-def put-get put-put)

```

```

lemma update-id:  $\text{update } \text{id} \ m = m$ 
by(simp add: update-def get-put)

```

**end**

## 2.3 Failure

```

type-synonym 'm fail = 'm

```

```

locale monad-fail-base = monad-base return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  +
  fixes fail :: 'm fail
begin

```

```

definition assert :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

```

**where** *assert*  $P\ m = \text{bind } m\ (\lambda x. \text{if } P\ x \text{ then return } x \text{ else fail})$

**end**

**declare** *monad-fail-base.assert-def* [code]

**lemma** *assert-parametric* [transfer-rule]: **includes** *lifting-syntax* **shows**

$((A \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (M \text{====>} (A \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M \text{====>} M)$   
 $(A \text{====>} (=)) \text{====>} M \text{====>} M$

*monad-fail-base.assert monad-fail-base.assert*

**unfolding** *monad-fail-base.assert-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**locale** *monad-fail* = *monad-fail-base return bind fail + monad return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) return

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) bind

**and** *fail* :: 'm fail

+

**assumes** *fail-bind*:  $\bigwedge f. \text{bind fail } f = \text{fail}$

**begin**

**lemma** *assert-fail*: *assert P fail = fail*

**by**(*simp add: assert-def fail-bind*)

**end**

## 2.4 Exception

**type-synonym** 'm catch = 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**locale** *monad-catch-base* = *monad-fail-base return bind fail*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) return

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) bind

**and** *fail* :: 'm fail

+

**fixes** *catch* :: 'm catch

**locale** *monad-catch* = *monad-catch-base return bind fail catch + monad-fail return bind fail*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) return

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) bind

**and** *fail* :: 'm fail

**and** *catch* :: 'm catch

+

**assumes** *catch-return*: *catch (return x) m = return x*

**and** *catch-fail*: *catch fail m = m*

**and** *catch-fail2*: *catch m fail = m*

**and** *catch-assoc*: *catch (catch m m') m'' = catch m (catch m' m'')*

**locale** *monad-catch-state* = *monad-catch return bind fail catch + monad-state re-*

```

turn bind get put
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and catch :: 'm catch
  and get :: ('s, 'm) get
  and put :: ('s, 'm) put
  +
  assumes catch-get: catch (get f) m = get ( $\lambda s$ . catch (f s) m)
  and catch-put: catch (put s m) m' = put s (catch m m')
begin

lemma catch-update: catch (update f m) m' = update f (catch m m')
by(simp add: update-def catch-get catch-put)

end

```

## 2.5 Reader

As ask takes a continuation, we have to restate the monad laws for ask

**type-synonym** ( $'r, 'm$ ) ask = ( $'r \Rightarrow 'm$ )  $\Rightarrow 'm$

```

locale monad-reader-base = monad-base return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  +
  fixes ask :: ('r, 'm) ask

locale monad-reader = monad-reader-base return bind ask + monad return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  and ask :: ('r, 'm) ask
  +
  assumes ask-ask:  $\bigwedge f$ . ask ( $\lambda r$ . ask (f r)) = ask ( $\lambda r$ . f r r)
  and ask-const: ask ( $\lambda$ -. m) = m
  and bind-ask:  $\bigwedge f g$ . bind (ask f) g = ask ( $\lambda r$ . bind (f r) g)
  and bind-ask2:  $\bigwedge f$ . bind m ( $\lambda x$ . ask (f x)) = ask ( $\lambda r$ . bind m ( $\lambda x$ . f x r))
begin

lemma ask-bind: ask ( $\lambda r$ . bind (f r) (g r)) = bind (ask f) ( $\lambda x$ . ask ( $\lambda r$ . g r x))
by(simp add: bind-ask bind-ask2 ask-ask)

end

```

```

locale monad-reader-state =
  monad-reader return bind ask +
  monad-state return bind get put
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind

```

```

and ask :: ('r, 'm) ask
and get :: ('s, 'm) get
and put :: ('s, 'm) put
+
assumes ask-get:  $\bigwedge f. \text{ask } (\lambda r. \text{get } (f r)) = \text{get } (\lambda s. \text{ask } (\lambda r. f r s))$ 
and put-ask:  $\bigwedge f. \text{put } s (\text{ask } f) = \text{ask } (\lambda r. \text{put } s (f r))$ 

```

## 2.6 Probability

```

type-synonym ('p, 'm) sample = 'p pmf  $\Rightarrow$  ('p  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'm

```

```

locale monad-prob-base = monad-base return bind

```

```

for return :: ('a, 'm) return
and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
+
fixes sample :: ('p, 'm) sample

```

```

locale monad-prob = monad return bind + monad-prob-base return bind sample

```

```

for return :: ('a, 'm) return
and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
and sample :: ('p, 'm) sample
+
assumes sample-const:  $\bigwedge p m. \text{sample } p (\lambda -. m) = m$ 
and sample-return-pmf:  $\bigwedge x f. \text{sample } (\text{return-pmf } x) f = f x$ 
and sample-bind-pmf:  $\bigwedge p f g. \text{sample } (\text{bind-pmf } p f) g = \text{sample } p (\lambda x. \text{sample } (f x) g)$ 
and sample-commute:  $\bigwedge p q f. \text{sample } p (\lambda x. \text{sample } q (f x)) = \text{sample } q (\lambda y. \text{sample } p (\lambda x. f x y))$ 
— We'd like to state that we can combine independent samples rather than just commute them, but that's not possible with a monomorphic sampling operation
and bind-sample1:  $\bigwedge p f g. \text{bind } (\text{sample } p f) g = \text{sample } p (\lambda x. \text{bind } (f x) g)$ 
and bind-sample2:  $\bigwedge m f p. \text{bind } m (\lambda y. \text{sample } p (f y)) = \text{sample } p (\lambda x. \text{bind } m (\lambda y. f y x))$ 
and sample-parametric:  $\bigwedge R. \text{bi-unique } R \Longrightarrow \text{rel-fun } (\text{rel-pmf } R) (\text{rel-fun } (\text{rel-fun } R (=)) (=)) \text{ sample sample}$ 
begin

```

```

lemma sample-cong:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } p \Longrightarrow f x = g x) \Longrightarrow \text{sample } p f = \text{sample } q g \text{ if } p = q$ 

```

```

by(rule sample-parametric[where R=eq-onp  $(\lambda x. x \in \text{set-pmf } p)$ , THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD])

```

(simp-all add: bi-unique-def eq-onp-def rel-fun-def pmf.rel-refl-strong that)

```

end

```

We can implement binary probabilistic choice using *sample* provided that the sample space contains at least three elements.

```

locale monad-prob3 = monad-prob return bind sample + three TYPE('p)
for return :: ('a, 'm) return

```

**and**  $bind :: ('a, 'm) bind$   
**and**  $sample :: ('p, 'm) sample$   
**begin**

**definition**  $pchoose :: real \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**  
 $pchoose\ r\ m\ m' = sample\ (map\ pmf\ (\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ \mathbf{1}\ else\ \mathbf{2})\ (bernoulli\ pmf\ r))$   
 $(\lambda x. if\ x = \mathbf{1}\ then\ m\ else\ m')$

**abbreviation**  $pchoose\ syntax :: 'm \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$   $(- \triangleleft - \triangleright - [100, 0, 100]$   
 $99)$  **where**  
 $m \triangleleft r \triangleright m' \equiv pchoose\ r\ m\ m'$

**lemma**  $pchoose\ 0: m \triangleleft 0 \triangleright m' = m'$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: pchoose\ def\ bernoulli\ pmf\ 0\ sample\ return\ pmf)$

**lemma**  $pchoose\ 1: m \triangleleft 1 \triangleright m' = m$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: pchoose\ def\ bernoulli\ pmf\ 1\ sample\ return\ pmf)$

**lemma**  $pchoose\ idemp: m \triangleleft r \triangleright m = m$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: pchoose\ def\ sample\ const)$

**lemma**  $pchoose\ bind1: bind\ (m \triangleleft r \triangleright m')\ f = bind\ m\ f \triangleleft r \triangleright bind\ m'\ f$   
**by**  $(simp\ add: pchoose\ def\ bind\ sample1\ if\ distrib[\mathbf{where}\ f = \lambda m. bind\ m\ -])$

**lemma**  $pchoose\ bind2: bind\ m\ (\lambda x. f\ x \triangleleft p \triangleright g\ x) = bind\ m\ f \triangleleft p \triangleright bind\ m\ g$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp\ add: pchoose\ def\ bind\ sample2\ intro!: arg\ cong2[\mathbf{where}\ f = sample])$

**lemma**  $pchoose\ commute: m \triangleleft 1 - r \triangleright m' = m' \triangleleft r \triangleright m$   
**apply**  $(simp\ add: pchoose\ def\ bernoulli\ Not[symmetric]\ pmf.map\ comp\ o\ def)$   
**apply**  $(rule\ sample\ parametric[\mathbf{where}\ R = rel\ 12\ 21, THEN\ rel\ funD, THEN\ rel\ funD])$   
**subgoal** **by**  $(simp)$   
**subgoal** **by**  $(rule\ pmf.map\ transfer[\mathbf{where}\ Rb = (=), THEN\ rel\ funD, THEN\ rel\ funD])$   
 $(simp\ all\ add: rel\ fun\ def\ rel\ 12\ 21.simps\ pmf.rel\ eq)$   
**subgoal** **by**  $(simp\ add: rel\ fun\ def\ rel\ 12\ 21.simps)$   
**done**

**lemma**  $pchoose\ assoc: m \triangleleft p \triangleright (m' \triangleleft q \triangleright m'') = (m \triangleleft r \triangleright m') \triangleleft s \triangleright m''$  **(is**  
 $?lhs = ?rhs)$

**if**  $min\ 1\ (max\ 0\ p) = min\ 1\ (max\ 0\ r) * min\ 1\ (max\ 0\ s)$   
**and**  $1 - min\ 1\ (max\ 0\ s) = (1 - min\ 1\ (max\ 0\ p)) * (1 - min\ 1\ (max\ 0\ q))$

**proof** –

**let**  $?f = (\lambda x. if\ x = \mathbf{1}\ then\ m\ else\ if\ x = \mathbf{2}\ then\ m'\ else\ m'')$

**let**  $?p = bind\ pmf\ (map\ pmf\ (\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ \mathbf{1}\ else\ \mathbf{2})\ (bernoulli\ pmf\ p))$

$(\lambda x. if\ x = \mathbf{1}\ then\ return\ pmf\ \mathbf{1}\ else\ map\ pmf\ (\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ \mathbf{2}\ else\ \mathbf{3})$   
 $(bernoulli\ pmf\ q))$

**let**  $?q = bind\ pmf\ (map\ pmf\ (\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ \mathbf{1}\ else\ \mathbf{2})\ (bernoulli\ pmf\ s))$

$(\lambda x. if\ x = \mathbf{1}\ then\ map\ pmf\ (\lambda b. if\ b\ then\ \mathbf{1}\ else\ \mathbf{2})\ (bernoulli\ pmf\ r)\ else$   
 $return\ pmf\ \mathbf{3})$

```

have [simp]: {x. ¬ x} = {False} {x. x} = {True} by auto

have ?lhs = sample ?p ?f
  by(auto simp add: pchoose-def sample-bind-pmf if-distrib[where f=λx. sample
x -] sample-return-pmf rel-fun-def rel-12-23.simps pmf.rel-eq cong: if-cong intro!:
sample-cong[OF refl] sample-parametric[where R=rel-12-23, THEN rel-funD, THEN
rel-funD] pmf.map-transfer[where Rb=(=), THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD])
  also have ?p = ?q
  proof(rule pmf-eqI-avoid)
    fix i :: 'p
    assume i ≠ 2
    then consider (one) i = 1 | (three) i = 3 | (other) i ≠ 1 i ≠ 2 i ≠ 3 by metis
    then show pmf ?p i = pmf ?q i
    proof cases
      case [simp]: one
        have pmf ?p i = measure-pmf.expectation (map-pmf (λb. if b then 1 else 2)
(bernoulli-pmf p)) (indicator {1})
          unfolding pmf-bind
          by(rule arg-cong2[where f=measure-pmf.expectation, OF refl])(auto simp
add: fun-eq-iff pmf-eq-0-set-pmf)
          also have ... = min 1 (max 0 p)
          by(simp add: vimage-def)(simp add: measure-pmf-single bernoulli-pmf.rep-eq)
          also have ... = min 1 (max 0 s) * min 1 (max 0 r) using that(1) by simp
          also have ... = measure-pmf.expectation (bernoulli-pmf s)
            (λx. indicator {True} x * pmf (map-pmf (λb. if b then 1 else 2)
(bernoulli-pmf r)) 1)
          by(simp add: pmf-map vimage-def measure-pmf-single)(simp add: bernoulli-pmf.rep-eq)
          also have ... = pmf ?q i
          unfolding pmf-bind integral-map-pmf
          by(rule arg-cong2[where f=measure-pmf.expectation, OF refl])(auto simp
add: fun-eq-iff pmf-eq-0-set-pmf)
          finally show ?thesis .
        next
          case [simp]: three
            have pmf ?p i = measure-pmf.expectation (bernoulli-pmf p)
              (λx. indicator {False} x * pmf (map-pmf (λb. if b then 2 else 3)
(bernoulli-pmf q)) 3)
              unfolding pmf-bind integral-map-pmf
              by(rule arg-cong2[where f=measure-pmf.expectation, OF refl])(auto simp
add: fun-eq-iff pmf-eq-0-set-pmf)
              also have ... = (1 - min 1 (max 0 p)) * (1 - min 1 (max 0 q))
              by(simp add: pmf-map vimage-def measure-pmf-single)(simp add: bernoulli-pmf.rep-eq)
              also have ... = 1 - min 1 (max 0 s) using that(2) by simp
              also have ... = measure-pmf.expectation (map-pmf (λb. if b then 1 else 2)
(bernoulli-pmf s)) (indicator {2})
              by(simp add: vimage-def)(simp add: measure-pmf-single bernoulli-pmf.rep-eq)
              also have ... = pmf ?q i
              unfolding pmf-bind
              by(rule Bochner-Integration.integral-cong-AE)(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff

```

```

pmf-eq-0-set-pmf AE-measure-pmf-iff)
  finally show ?thesis .
next
  case other
  then have pmf ?p i = 0 pmf ?q i = 0 by(auto simp add: pmf-eq-0-set-pmf)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
also have sample ?q ?f = ?rhs
  by(auto simp add: pchoose-def sample-bind-pmf if-distrib[where f= $\lambda x.$  sample
x -] sample-return-pmf cong: if-cong intro!: sample-cong[OF refl])
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma pchoose-assoc':  $m \triangleleft p \triangleright (m' \triangleleft q \triangleright m'') = (m \triangleleft r \triangleright m') \triangleleft s \triangleright m''$ 
  if  $p = r * s$  and  $1 - s = (1 - p) * (1 - q)$ 
  and  $0 \leq p \leq 1$   $0 \leq q \leq 1$   $0 \leq r \leq 1$   $0 \leq s \leq 1$ 
  by(rule pchoose-assoc; use that in ⟨simp add: min-def max-def⟩)

```

end

```

locale monad-state-prob = monad-state return bind get put + monad-prob return
bind sample
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  and get :: ('s, 'm) get
  and put :: ('s, 'm) put
  and sample :: ('p, 'm) sample
  +
  assumes sample-get:  $sample\ p\ (\lambda x. get\ (f\ x)) = get\ (\lambda s. sample\ p\ (\lambda x. f\ x\ s))$ 
begin

```

```

lemma sample-put:  $sample\ p\ (\lambda x. put\ s\ (m\ x)) = put\ s\ (sample\ p\ m)$ 

```

```

proof -
  fix UU
  have  $sample\ p\ (\lambda x. put\ s\ (m\ x)) = sample\ p\ (\lambda x. bind\ (put\ s\ (return\ UU))\ (\lambda-. m\ x))$ 
    by(simp add: bind-put return-bind)
  also have  $\dots = bind\ (put\ s\ (return\ UU))\ (\lambda-. sample\ p\ m)$ 
    by(simp add: bind-sample2)
  also have  $\dots = put\ s\ (sample\ p\ m)$ 
    by(simp add: bind-put return-bind)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma sample-update:  $sample\ p\ (\lambda x. update\ f\ (m\ x)) = update\ f\ (sample\ p\ m)$ 
by(simp add: update-def sample-get sample-put)

```

end



## 2.7 Nondeterministic choice

### 2.7.1 Binary choice

**type-synonym**  $'m \text{ alt} = 'm \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$

**locale** *monad-alt-base* = *monad-base return bind*

**for** *return* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *bind*

+

**fixes** *alt* ::  $'m \text{ alt}$

**locale** *monad-alt* = *monad return bind* + *monad-alt-base return bind alt*

**for** *return* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *bind*

**and** *alt* ::  $'m \text{ alt}$

+ — Laws taken from Gibbons, Hinze: Just do it

**assumes** *alt-assoc*:  $\text{alt } (m1 \ m2) \ m3 = \text{alt } m1 \ (\text{alt } m2 \ m3)$

**and** *bind-alt1*:  $\text{bind } (m \ m') \ f = \text{alt } (\text{bind } m \ f) \ (\text{bind } m' \ f)$

**locale** *monad-fail-alt* = *monad-fail return bind fail* + *monad-alt return bind alt*

**for** *return* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *bind*

**and** *fail* ::  $'m \text{ fail}$

**and** *alt* ::  $'m \text{ alt}$

+

**assumes** *alt-fail1*:  $\text{alt } \text{fail } m = m$

**and** *alt-fail2*:  $\text{alt } m \ \text{fail} = m$

**begin**

**lemma** *assert-alt*:  $\text{assert } P \ (\text{alt } m \ m') = \text{alt } (\text{assert } P \ m) \ (\text{assert } P \ m')$

**by**(*simp add: assert-def bind-alt1*)

**end**

**locale** *monad-state-alt* = *monad-state return bind get put* + *monad-alt return bind alt*

**for** *return* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ( $'a, 'm$ ) *bind*

**and** *get* :: ( $'s, 'm$ ) *get*

**and** *put* :: ( $'s, 'm$ ) *put*

**and** *alt* ::  $'m \text{ alt}$

+

**assumes** *alt-get*:  $\text{alt } (\text{get } f) \ (\text{get } g) = \text{get } (\lambda x. \text{alt } (f \ x) \ (g \ x))$

**and** *alt-put*:  $\text{alt } (\text{put } s \ m) \ (\text{put } s \ m') = \text{put } s \ (\text{alt } m \ m')$

— Unlike for *sample*, we must require both *alt-get* and *alt-put* because we do not require that *bind* right-distributes over *alt*.

**begin**

**lemma** *alt-update*:  $\text{alt } (\text{update } f \ m) \ (\text{update } f \ m') = \text{update } f \ (\text{alt } m \ m')$

**by**(*simp add: update-def alt-get alt-put*)

**end**

## 2.7.2 Countable choice

**type-synonym** ('c, 'm) *altc* = 'c *cset*  $\Rightarrow$  ('c  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**locale** *monad-altc-base* = *monad-base return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*

+

**fixes** *altc* :: ('c, 'm) *altc*

**begin**

**definition** *fail* :: 'm *fail* **where** *fail* = *altc cempty* ( $\lambda$ -. *undefined*)

**end**

**declare** *monad-altc-base.fail-def* [*code*]

**locale** *monad-altc* = *monad return bind* + *monad-altc-base return bind altc*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*

**and** *altc* :: ('c, 'm) *altc*

+

**assumes** *bind-altc1*:  $\bigwedge C g f. \text{bind } (\text{altc } C g) f = \text{altc } C (\lambda c. \text{bind } (g c) f)$

**and** *altc-single*:  $\bigwedge x f. \text{altc } (\text{csingle } x) f = f x$

**and** *altc-cUNION*:  $\bigwedge C f g. \text{altc } (\text{cUNION } C f) g = \text{altc } C (\lambda x. \text{altc } (f x) g)$

— We do not assume *altc-const* like for *sample* because the choice set might be empty

**and** *altc-parametric*:  $\bigwedge R. \text{bi-unique } R \implies \text{rel-fun } (\text{rel-cset } R) (\text{rel-fun } (\text{rel-fun } R (=)) (=)) \text{ altc altc}$

**begin**

**lemma** *altc-cong*: *cBall* *C* ( $\lambda x. f x = g x$ )  $\implies \text{altc } C f = \text{altc } C g$

**apply**(*rule altc-parametric*[**where** *R=eq-onp* ( $\lambda x. \text{cin } x C$ ), *THEN rel-funD*, *THEN rel-funD*])

**subgoal** **by**(*simp add: bi-unique-def eq-onp-def*)

**subgoal** **by**(*simp add: cset.rel-eq-onp eq-onp-same-args pred-cset-def cin-def*)

**subgoal** **by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def eq-onp-def cBall-def cin-def*)

**done**

**lemma** *monad-fail* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-fail return bind fail*

**proof**

**show** *bind fail f = fail* **for** *f*

**by**(*simp add: fail-def bind-altc1 cong: altc-cong*)

**qed**

**end**

We can implement *alt* via *altc* only if we know that there are sufficiently many elements in the choice type '*c*'. For the associativity law, we need at least three elements.

```
locale monad-altc3 = monad-altc return bind altc + three TYPE('c)
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  and altc :: ('c, 'm) altc
begin
```

```
definition alt :: 'm alt
where alt m1 m2 = altc (cinsert 1 (csingle 2)) (λc. if c = 1 then m1 else m2)
```

```
lemma monad-alt: monad-alt return bind alt
```

**proof**

```
  show bind (alt m m') f = alt (bind m f) (bind m' f) for m m' f
  by(simp add: alt-def bind-altc1 if-distrib[where f=λm. bind m -])
```

```
  fix m1 m2 m3 :: 'm
  let ?C = cUNION (cinsert 1 (csingle 2)) (λc. if c = 1 then cinsert 1 (csingle
2) else csingle 3)
  let ?D = cUNION (cinsert 1 (csingle 2)) (λc. if c = 1 then csingle 1 else cinsert
2 (csingle 3))
  let ?f = λc. if c = 1 then m1 else if c = 2 then m2 else m3
  have alt (alt m1 m2) m3 = altc ?C ?f
  by (simp only: altc-cUNION) (auto simp add: alt-def altc-single intro!: altc-cong)
  also have ?C = ?D including cset.lifting by transfer(auto simp add: in-
sert-commute)
  also have altc ?D ?f = alt m1 (alt m2 m3)
  apply (simp only: altc-cUNION)
  apply (clarsimp simp add: alt-def altc-single intro!: altc-cong)
  apply (rule altc-parametric [where R=conversep rel-12-23, THEN rel-funD,
THEN rel-funD])
  subgoal by simp
  subgoal including cset.lifting by transfer
    (simp add: rel-set-def rel-12-23.simps)
  subgoal by (simp add: rel-fun-def rel-12-23.simps)
  done
  finally show alt (alt m1 m2) m3 = alt m1 (alt m2 m3) .
qed
```

**end**

```
locale monad-state-altc =
  monad-state return bind get put +
  monad-altc return bind altc
for return :: ('a, 'm) return
and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
```

**and** *get* :: ('s, 'm) *get*  
**and** *put* :: ('s, 'm) *put*  
**and** *altc* :: ('c, 'm) *altc*  
+  
**assumes** *altc-get*:  $\bigwedge C f. \text{altc } C (\lambda c. \text{get } (f c)) = \text{get } (\lambda s. \text{altc } C (\lambda c. f c s))$   
**and** *altc-put*:  $\bigwedge C f. \text{altc } C (\lambda c. \text{put } s (f c)) = \text{put } s (\text{altc } C f)$

## 2.8 Writer monad

**type-synonym** ('w, 'm) *tell* = 'w  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**locale** *monad-writer-base* = *monad-base return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*  
+  
**fixes** *tell* :: ('w, 'm) *tell*

**locale** *monad-writer* = *monad-writer-base return bind tell + monad return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*  
**and** *tell* :: ('w, 'm) *tell*  
+  
**assumes** *bind-tell*:  $\bigwedge w m f. \text{bind } (\text{tell } w m) f = \text{tell } w (\text{bind } m f)$

## 2.9 Resumption monad

**type-synonym** ('o, 'i, 'm) *pause* = 'o  $\Rightarrow$  ('i  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**locale** *monad-resumption-base* = *monad-base return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*  
+  
**fixes** *pause* :: ('o, 'i, 'm) *pause*

**locale** *monad-resumption* = *monad-resumption-base return bind pause + monad return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*  
**and** *pause* :: ('o, 'i, 'm) *pause*  
+  
**assumes** *bind-pause*:  $\text{bind } (\text{pause out } c) f = \text{pause out } (\lambda i. \text{bind } (c i) f)$

## 2.10 Commutative monad

**locale** *monad-commute* = *monad return bind*

**for** *return* :: ('a, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a, 'm) *bind*  
+  
**assumes** *bind-commute*:  $\text{bind } m (\lambda x. \text{bind } m' (f x)) = \text{bind } m' (\lambda y. \text{bind } m (\lambda x. f x y))$

## 2.11 Discardable monad

```
locale monad-discard = monad return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  +
  assumes bind-const: bind m ( $\lambda$ -. m') = m'
```

## 2.12 Duplicable monad

```
locale monad-duplicate = monad return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  +
  assumes bind-duplicate: bind m ( $\lambda$ x. bind m (f x)) = bind m ( $\lambda$ x. f x x)
```

# 3 Monad implementations

## 3.1 Identity monad

We need a type constructor such that we can overload the monad operations

```
datatype 'a id = return-id (extract: 'a)
```

```
lemmas return-id-parametric = id.ctr-transfer
```

```
lemma rel-id-unfold:
```

```
rel-id A (return-id x) m'  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  x'. m' = return-id x'  $\wedge$  A x x')
```

```
rel-id A m (return-id x')  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  x. m = return-id x  $\wedge$  A x x')
```

```
subgoal by(cases m'; simp)
```

```
subgoal by(cases m; simp)
```

```
done
```

```
lemma rel-id-expand: M (extract m) (extract m')  $\implies$  rel-id M m m'
  by(cases m; cases m'; simp)
```

### 3.1.1 Plain monad

```
primrec bind-id :: ('a, 'a id) bind
where bind-id (return-id x) f = f x
```

```
lemma extract-bind [simp]: extract (bind-id x f) = extract (f (extract x))
by(cases x) simp
```

```
lemma bind-id-parametric [transfer-rule]: includes lifting-syntax shows
  (rel-id A  $\implies$  (A  $\implies$  rel-id A)  $\implies$  rel-id A) bind-id bind-id
unfolding bind-id-def by transfer-prover
```

```
lemma monad-id [locale-witness]: monad return-id bind-id
proof
```

```

show bind-id (bind-id x f) g = bind-id x (λx. bind-id (f x) g)
  for x :: 'a id and f :: 'a ⇒ 'a id and g :: 'a ⇒ 'a id
  by(rule id.expand) simp
show bind-id (return-id x) f = f x for f :: 'a ⇒ 'a id and x
  by(rule id.expand) simp
show bind-id x return-id = x for x :: 'a id
  by(rule id.expand) simp
qed

```

```

lemma monad-commute-id [locale-witness]: monad-commute return-id bind-id
proof
  show bind-id m (λx. bind-id m' (f x)) = bind-id m' (λy. bind-id m (λx. f x y))
for m m' :: 'a id and f
  by(rule id.expand) simp
qed

```

```

lemma monad-discard-id [locale-witness]: monad-discard return-id bind-id
proof
  show bind-id m (λ-. m') = m' for m m' :: 'a id by(rule id.expand) simp
qed

```

```

lemma monad-duplicate-id [locale-witness]: monad-duplicate return-id bind-id
proof
  show bind-id m (λx. bind-id m (f x)) = bind-id m (λx. f x x) for m :: 'a id and
  f
  by(rule id.expand) simp
qed

```

## 3.2 Probability monad

We don't know of a sensible probability monad transformer, so we define the plain probability monad.

```

type-synonym 'a prob = 'a pmf

```

```

lemma monad-prob [locale-witness]: monad return-pmf bind-pmf
by unfold-locales(simp-all add: bind-assoc-pmf bind-return-pmf bind-return-pmf')

```

```

lemma monad-prob-prob [locale-witness]: monad-prob return-pmf bind-pmf bind-pmf
including lifting-syntax

```

```

proof
  show bind-pmf p (λ-. m) = m for p :: 'b pmf and m :: 'a prob
  by(rule bind-pmf-const)
  show bind-pmf (return-pmf x) f = f x for f :: 'b ⇒ 'a prob and x by(rule
  bind-return-pmf)
  show bind-pmf (bind-pmf p f) g = bind-pmf p (λx. bind-pmf (f x) g)
  for p :: 'b pmf and f :: 'b ⇒ 'b pmf and g :: 'b ⇒ 'a prob
  by(rule bind-assoc-pmf)
  show bind-pmf p (λx. bind-pmf q (f x)) = bind-pmf q (λy. bind-pmf p (λx. f x
  y))

```

```

for p q :: 'b pmf and f :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a prob by(rule bind-commute-pmf)
show bind-pmf (bind-pmf p f) g = bind-pmf p (λx. bind-pmf (f x) g)
for p :: 'b pmf and f :: 'b ⇒ 'a prob and g :: 'a ⇒ 'a prob
by(simp add: bind-assoc-pmf)
show bind-pmf m (λy. bind-pmf p (f y)) = bind-pmf p (λx. bind-pmf m (λy. f y
x))
for m :: 'a prob and p :: 'b pmf and f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a prob
by(rule bind-commute-pmf)
show (rel-pmf R ==>> (R ==>> (=)) ==>> (=)) bind-pmf bind-pmf for R
:: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
by transfer-prover
qed

```

```

lemma monad-commute-prob [locale-witness]: monad-commute return-pmf bind-pmf
proof
show bind-pmf m (λx. bind-pmf m' (f x)) = bind-pmf m' (λy. bind-pmf m (λx.
f x y))
for m m' :: 'a prob and f :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a prob
by(rule bind-commute-pmf)
qed

```

```

lemma monad-discard-prob [locale-witness]: monad-discard return-pmf bind-pmf
proof
show bind-pmf m (λ-. m') = m' for m m' :: 'a pmf by(simp)
qed

```

### 3.3 Resumption

We cannot define a resumption monad transformer because the codatatype recursion would have to go through a type variable. If we plug in something like unbounded non-determinism, then the HOL type does not exist.

```

codatatype ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption = is-Done: Done (result: 'a) | Pause (output:
'o) (resume: 'i ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption)

```

#### 3.3.1 Plain monad

```

definition return-resumption :: 'a ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption
where return-resumption = Done

```

```

primcorec bind-resumption :: ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption ⇒ ('a ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resump-
tion) ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption
where bind-resumption m f = (if is-Done m then f (result m) else Pause (output
m) (λi. bind-resumption (resume m i) f))

```

```

definition pause-resumption :: 'o ⇒ ('i ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption) ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a)
resumption
where pause-resumption = Pause

```

```

lemma is-Done-return-resumption [simp]: is-Done (return-resumption x)

```

**by**(*simp add: return-resumption-def*)

**lemma** *result-return-resumption* [*simp*]: *result (return-resumption x) = x*  
**by**(*simp add: return-resumption-def*)

**lemma** *monad-resumption* [*locale-witness*]: *monad return-resumption bind-resumption*  
**proof**

**show** *bind-resumption (bind-resumption x f) g = bind-resumption x (λy. bind-resumption (f y) g)*

**for** *x :: ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption and f g*

**by**(*coinduction arbitrary: x f g rule: resumption.coinduct-strong*) *auto*

**show** *bind-resumption (return-resumption x) f = f x* **for** *x and f :: 'a ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption*

**by**(*rule resumption.expand*)(*simp-all add: return-resumption-def*)

**show** *bind-resumption x return-resumption = x* **for** *x :: ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption*

**by**(*coinduction arbitrary: x rule: resumption.coinduct-strong*) *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *monad-resumption-resumption* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-resumption return-resumption bind-resumption pause-resumption*

**proof**

**show** *bind-resumption (pause-resumption out c) f = pause-resumption out (λi. bind-resumption (c i) f)*

**for** *out c and f :: 'a ⇒ ('o, 'i, 'a) resumption*

**by**(*rule resumption.expand*)(*simp-all add: pause-resumption-def*)

**qed**

### 3.4 Failure and exception monad transformer

The phantom type variable *'a* is needed to avoid hidden polymorphism when overloading the monad operations for the failure monad transformer.

**datatype** (*plugins del: transfer*) (*phantom-optionT: 'a, set-optionT: 'm*) *optionT*  
 =

*OptionT (run-option: 'm)*

**for** *rel: rel-optionT'*

*map: map-optionT'*

We define our own relator and mapper such that the phantom variable does not need any relation.

**lemma** *phantom-optionT* [*simp*]: *phantom-optionT x = {}*

**by**(*cases x*) *simp*

**context includes** *lifting-syntax* **begin**

**lemma** *rel-optionT'-phantom: rel-optionT' A = rel-optionT' top*

**by**(*auto 4 4 intro: optionT.rel-mono antisym optionT.rel-mono-strong*)

**lemma** *map-optionT'-phantom: map-optionT' f = map-optionT' undefined*



**by**(*auto 4 4 intro: optionT.map-cong*)

**definition** *map-optionT* :: ('m ⇒ 'm') ⇒ ('a, 'm) optionT ⇒ ('b, 'm') optionT  
**where** *map-optionT* = *map-optionT'* *undefined*

**definition** *rel-optionT* :: ('m ⇒ 'm' ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a, 'm) optionT ⇒ ('b, 'm') optionT ⇒ bool  
**where** *rel-optionT* = *rel-optionT'* *top*

**lemma** *rel-optionTE*:

**assumes** *rel-optionT M m m'*

**obtains** *x y* **where** *m = OptionT x m' = OptionT y M x y*

**using** *assms* **by**(*cases m; cases m'; simp add: rel-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *rel-optionT-simps* [*simp*]: *rel-optionT M (OptionT m) (OptionT m')* ↔ *M m m'*

**by**(*simp add: rel-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *rel-optionT-eq* [*relator-eq*]: *rel-optionT (=) = (=)*

**by**(*auto simp add: fun-eq-iff rel-optionT-def intro: optionT.rel-refl-strong elim: optionT.rel-cases*)

**lemma** *rel-optionT-mono* [*relator-mono*]: *rel-optionT A ≤ rel-optionT B* **if** *A ≤ B*  
**by**(*simp add: rel-optionT-def optionT.rel-mono that*)

**lemma** *rel-optionT-distr* [*relator-distr*]: *rel-optionT A OO rel-optionT B = rel-optionT (A OO B)*

**by**(*simp add: rel-optionT-def optionT.rel-compp[symmetric]*)

**lemma** *rel-optionT-Grp*: *rel-optionT (BNF-Def.Grp A f) = BNF-Def.Grp {x. set-optionT x ⊆ A} (map-optionT f)*

**by**(*simp add: rel-optionT-def rel-optionT'-phantom[of BNF-Def.Grp UNIV undefined, symmetric] optionT.rel-Grp map-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *OptionT-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: (*M ==> rel-optionT M*) *OptionT OptionT*

**by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def rel-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *run-option-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: (*rel-optionT M ==> M*) *run-option run-option*

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def rel-optionT-def elim: optionT.rel-cases*)

**lemma** *case-optionT-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

((*M ==> X*) ==> *rel-optionT M ==> X*) *case-optionT case-optionT*

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def rel-optionT-def split: optionT.split*)

**lemma** *rec-optionT-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

((*M ==> X*) ==> *rel-optionT M ==> X*) *rec-optionT rec-optionT*

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def elim: rel-optionTE*)

end

### 3.4.1 Plain monad, failure, and exceptions

context

fixes  $return :: ('a\ option, 'm) return$

and  $bind :: ('a\ option, 'm) bind$

begin

**definition**  $return-option :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) return$

**where**  $return-option\ x = OptionT\ (return\ (Some\ x))$

**primrec**  $bind-option :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]:$

$bind-option\ (OptionT\ x)\ f =$

$OptionT\ (bind\ x\ (\lambda x. case\ x\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ return\ (None\ ::\ 'a\ option) \mid Some\ y\ \Rightarrow\ run-option\ (f\ y)))$

**definition**  $fail-option :: ('a, 'm) optionT fail$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: fail-option = OptionT\ (return\ None)$

**definition**  $catch-option :: ('a, 'm) optionT catch$

**where**  $catch-option\ m\ h = OptionT\ (bind\ (run-option\ m)\ (\lambda x. if\ x = None\ then\ run-option\ h\ else\ return\ x))$

**lemma**  $run-bind-option:$

$run-option\ (bind-option\ x\ f) = bind\ (run-option\ x)\ (\lambda x. case\ x\ of\ None\ \Rightarrow\ return\ None \mid Some\ y\ \Rightarrow\ run-option\ (f\ y))$

**by**(cases  $x$ ) simp

**lemma**  $run-return-option [simp]: run-option\ (return-option\ x) = return\ (Some\ x)$

**by**(simp add: return-option-def)

**lemma**  $run-fail-option [simp]: run-option\ fail-option = return\ None$

**by**(simp add: fail-option-def)

**lemma**  $run-catch-option [simp]:$

$run-option\ (catch-option\ m1\ m2) = bind\ (run-option\ m1)\ (\lambda x. if\ x = None\ then\ run-option\ m2\ else\ return\ x)$

**by**(simp add: catch-option-def)

context

assumes  $monad: monad\ return\ bind$

begin

**interpretation**  $monad\ return\ bind$  **by**(rule  $monad$ )

**lemma**  $monad-optionT [locale-witness]: monad\ return-option\ bind-option$  (**is monad**

```

?return ?bind)
proof
  show ?bind (?bind x f) g = ?bind x (λx. ?bind (f x) g) for x f g
  by(rule optionT.expand)(auto simp add: bind-assoc run-bind-option return-bind
intro!: arg-cong2[where f=bind] split: option.split)
  show ?bind (?return x) f = f x for f x
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: run-bind-option return-bind return-option-def)
  show ?bind x ?return = x for x
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: run-bind-option option.case-distrib[symmetric]
case-option-id bind-return cong del: option.case-cong)
qed

```

```

lemma monad-fail-optionT [locale-witness]:
  monad-fail return-option bind-option fail-option
proof
  show bind-option fail-option f = fail-option for f
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: run-bind-option return-bind)
qed

```

```

lemma monad-catch-optionT [locale-witness]:
  monad-catch return-option bind-option fail-option catch-option
proof
  show catch-option (return-option x) m = return-option x for x m
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: return-bind)
  show catch-option fail-option m = m for m
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: return-bind)
  show catch-option m fail-option = m for m
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: bind-return if-distrib[where f=return, sym-
metric] cong del: if-weak-cong)
  show catch-option (catch-option m m') m'' = catch-option m (catch-option m'
m'') for m m' m''
  by(rule optionT.expand)(auto simp add: bind-assoc fun-eq-iff return-bind intro!:
arg-cong2[where f=bind])
qed

```

**end**

### 3.4.2 Reader

```

context
  fixes ask :: ('r, 'm) ask
begin

```

```

definition ask-option :: ('r, ('a, 'm) optionT) ask
where [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: ask-option f = OptionT (ask (λr. run-option
(f r)))

```

```

lemma run-ask-option [simp]: run-option (ask-option f) = ask (λr. run-option (f
r))

```

**by**(*simp add: ask-option-def*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-optionT* [*locale-witness*]:

**assumes** *monad-reader return bind ask*

**shows** *monad-reader return-option bind-option ask-option*

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-reader return bind ask* **by**(*fact assms*)

**show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**show** *ask-option* ( $\lambda r. \text{ask-option } (f r)$ ) = *ask-option* ( $\lambda r. f r r$ ) **for** *f*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: ask-ask*)

**show** *ask-option* ( $\lambda. x$ ) = *x* **for** *x*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: ask-const*)

**show** *bind-option* (*ask-option f*) *g* = *ask-option* ( $\lambda r. \text{bind-option } (f r) g$ ) **for** *f*

*g*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-ask run-bind-option*)

**show** *bind-option m* ( $\lambda x. \text{ask-option } (f x)$ ) = *ask-option* ( $\lambda r. \text{bind-option } m$   
( $\lambda x. f x r$ )) **for** *m f*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*auto simp add: bind-ask2[symmetric] run-bind-option*  
*ask-const del: ext intro!: arg-cong2[where f=bind] ext split: option.split*)

**qed**

**qed**

**end**

### 3.4.3 State

**context**

**fixes** *get* :: (*'s, 'm*) *get*

**and** *put* :: (*'s, 'm*) *put*

**begin**

**definition** *get-option* :: (*'s, ('a, 'm) optionT*) *get*

**where** *get-option f* = *OptionT* (*get* ( $\lambda s. \text{run-option } (f s)$ ))

**primrec** *put-option* :: (*'s, ('a, 'm) optionT*) *put*

**where** *put-option s* (*OptionT m*) = *OptionT* (*put s m*)

**lemma** *run-get-option* [*simp*]:

*run-option* (*get-option f*) = *get* ( $\lambda s. \text{run-option } (f s)$ )

**by**(*simp add: get-option-def*)

**lemma** *run-put-option* [*simp*]:

*run-option* (*put-option s m*) = *put s* (*run-option m*)

**by**(*cases m*)(*simp*)

**context**

**assumes** *state: monad-state return bind get put*

**begin**

**interpretation** *monad-state return bind get put* **by**(*fact state*)

**lemma** *monad-state-optionT* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-state return-option bind-option get-option put-option*

**proof**

**show** *put-option s (get-option f) = put-option s (f s)* **for** *s f*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: put-get*)

**show** *get-option (λs. get-option (f s)) = get-option (λs. f s s)* **for** *f*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: get-get*)

**show** *put-option s (put-option s' m) = put-option s' m* **for** *s s' m*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: put-put*)

**show** *get-option (λs. put-option s m) = m* **for** *m*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: get-put*)

**show** *get-option (λ-. m) = m* **for** *m*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: get-const*)

**show** *bind-option (get-option f) g = get-option (λs. bind-option (f s) g)* **for** *f g*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-get run-bind-option*)

**show** *bind-option (put-option s m) f = put-option s (bind-option m f)* **for** *s m f*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-put run-bind-option*)

**qed**

**lemma** *monad-catch-state-optionT* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-catch-state return-option bind-option fail-option catch-option get-option put-option*

**proof**

**show** *catch-option (get-option f) m = get-option (λs. catch-option (f s) m)* **for** *f m*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-get*)

**show** *catch-option (put-option s m) m' = put-option s (catch-option m m')* **for** *s m m'*

**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-put*)

**qed**

**end**

### 3.4.4 Probability

**definition** *altc-sample-option* :: (*'x* ⇒ (*'b* ⇒ *'m*) ⇒ *'m*) ⇒ *'x* ⇒ (*'b* ⇒ (*'a*, *'m*) *optionT*) ⇒ (*'a*, *'m*) *optionT*

**where** *altc-sample-option altc-sample p f = OptionT (altc-sample p (λx. run-option (f x)))*

**lemma** *run-altc-sample-option* [*simp*]: *run-option (altc-sample-option altc-sample p f) = altc-sample p (λx. run-option (f x))*

**by**(*simp add: altc-sample-option-def*)

**context**

**fixes** *sample* :: (*'p*, *'m*) *sample*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *sample-option* :: ('p, ('a, 'm) optionT) sample  
**where** *sample-option*  $\equiv$  *altc-sample-option sample*

**lemma** *monad-prob-optionT* [*locale-witness*]:

**assumes** *monad-prob return bind sample*

**shows** *monad-prob return-option bind-option sample-option*

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-prob return bind sample* **by** (*fact assms*)

**note** *sample-parametric*[*transfer-rule*]

**show** *?thesis including lifting-syntax*

**proof**

**show** *sample-option p* ( $\lambda x. x$ ) = *x* **for** *p x*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: sample-const*)

**show** *sample-option (return-pmf x) f* = *f x* **for** *f x*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: sample-return-pmf*)

**show** *sample-option (bind-pmf p f) g* = *sample-option p* ( $\lambda x. \text{sample-option } (f$   
*x) g*) **for** *p f g*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: sample-bind-pmf*)

**show** *sample-option p* ( $\lambda x. \text{sample-option } q$  (*f x*)) = *sample-option q* ( $\lambda y.$   
*sample-option p* ( $\lambda x. f x y$ )) **for** *p q f*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*auto intro!: sample-commute*)

**show** *bind-option (sample-option p f) g* = *sample-option p* ( $\lambda x. \text{bind-option } (f$   
*x) g*) **for** *p f g*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*auto simp add: bind-sample1 run-bind-option*)

**show** *bind-option m* ( $\lambda y. \text{sample-option } p$  (*f y*)) = *sample-option p* ( $\lambda x.$   
*bind-option m* ( $\lambda y. f y x$ )) **for** *m p f*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*auto simp add: bind-sample2[symmetric] run-bind-option*  
*sample-const del: ext intro!: arg-cong2[where f=bind] ext split: option.split*)

**show** (*rel-pmf R*  $\implies$  (*R*  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  (=)) *sample-option sam-*  
*ple-option*

**if** [*transfer-rule*]: *bi-unique R* **for** *R*

**unfolding** *altc-sample-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-prob-optionT* [*locale-witness*]:

**assumes** *monad-state-prob return bind get put sample*

**shows** *monad-state-prob return-option bind-option get-option put-option sam-*  
*ple-option*

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-state-prob return bind get put sample* **by** *fact*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**show** *sample-option p* ( $\lambda x. \text{get-option } (f x)$ ) = *get-option* ( $\lambda s. \text{sample-option } p$   
*( $\lambda x. f x s$ )*) **for** *p f*

**by** (*rule optionT.expand*)(*simp add: sample-get*)

**qed**

qed

end

### 3.4.5 Writer

context

fixes  $tell :: ('w, 'm) \text{tell}$

begin

**definition**  $tell\text{-option} :: ('w, ('a, 'm) \text{optionT}) \text{tell}$

**where**  $tell\text{-option } w \ m = \text{OptionT } (tell \ w \ (run\text{-option } m))$

**lemma**  $run\text{-tell}\text{-option} \ [simp]: run\text{-option } (tell\text{-option } w \ m) = tell \ w \ (run\text{-option } m)$

**by**( $simp \ add: \ tell\text{-option}\text{-def}$ )

**lemma**  $monad\text{-writer}\text{-optionT} \ [locale\text{-witness}]$ :

**assumes**  $monad\text{-writer} \ return \ bind \ tell$

**shows**  $monad\text{-writer} \ return\text{-option} \ bind\text{-option} \ tell\text{-option}$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $monad\text{-writer} \ return \ bind \ tell$  **by fact**

**show**  $?thesis$

**proof**

**show**  $bind\text{-option} \ (tell\text{-option } w \ m) \ f = tell\text{-option } w \ (bind\text{-option } m \ f)$  **for**  $w$   
 $m \ f$

**by**( $rule \ optionT.expand$ )( $simp \ add: \ run\text{-bind}\text{-option} \ bind\text{-tell}$ )

qed

qed

end

### 3.4.6 Binary Non-determinism

context

fixes  $alt :: 'm \ alt$

begin

**definition**  $alt\text{-option} :: ('a, 'm) \text{optionT} \ alt$

**where**  $alt\text{-option } m1 \ m2 = \text{OptionT } (alt \ (run\text{-option } m1) \ (run\text{-option } m2))$

**lemma**  $run\text{-alt}\text{-option} \ [simp]: run\text{-option} \ (alt\text{-option } m1 \ m2) = alt \ (run\text{-option } m1) \ (run\text{-option } m2)$

**by**( $simp \ add: \ alt\text{-option}\text{-def}$ )

**lemma**  $monad\text{-alt}\text{-optionT} \ [locale\text{-witness}]$ :

**assumes**  $monad\text{-alt} \ return \ bind \ alt$

**shows**  $monad\text{-alt} \ return\text{-option} \ bind\text{-option} \ alt\text{-option}$

**proof** –

**interpret**  $monad\text{-alt} \ return \ bind \ alt$  **by fact**

```

show ?thesis
proof
  show alt-option (alt-option m1 m2) m3 = alt-option m1 (alt-option m2 m3)
for m1 m2 m3
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: alt-assoc)
  show bind-option (alt-option m m') f = alt-option (bind-option m f) (bind-option
m' f) for m m' f
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: bind-alt1 run-bind-option)
qed
qed

```

The *fail* of  $(-, -)$  *optionT* does not combine with *alt* of the inner monad because  $(-, -)$  *optionT* injects failures with *return None* into the inner monad.

```

lemma monad-state-alt-optionT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-state-alt return bind get put alt
  shows monad-state-alt return-option bind-option get-option put-option alt-option
proof –
  interpret monad-state-alt return bind get put alt by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show alt-option (get-option f) (get-option g) = get-option ( $\lambda x.$  alt-option (f x)
(g x))
    for f g by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: alt-get)
    show alt-option (put-option s m) (put-option s m') = put-option s (alt-option
m m')
    for s m m' by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: alt-put)
  qed
qed

end

```

### 3.4.7 Countable Non-determinism

```

context
  fixes altc :: ('c, 'm) altc
begin

```

```

abbreviation altc-option :: ('c, ('a, 'm) optionT) altc
where altc-option  $\equiv$  altc-sample-option altc

```

```

lemma monad-altc-optionT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-altc return bind altc
  shows monad-altc return-option bind-option altc-option
proof –
  interpret monad-altc return bind altc by fact
  note altc-parametric[transfer-rule]
  show ?thesis including lifting-syntax
  proof
    show bind-option (altc-option C g) f = altc-option C ( $\lambda c.$  bind-option (g c) f)

```



```

for  $C\ g\ f$ 
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: run-bind-option bind-altc1 o-def)
  show altc-option (csingle x) f = f x for  $x\ f$ 
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: bind-altc1 altc-single)
  show altc-option (cUNION C f) g = altc-option C ( $\lambda x.$  altc-option (f x) g) for
 $C\ f\ g$ 
  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: bind-altc1 altc-cUNION o-def)
  show (rel-cset R ===> (R ===> (=)) ===> (=)) altc-option altc-option
  if [transfer-rule]: bi-unique R for  $R$ 
  unfolding altc-sample-option-def by transfer-prover
qed
qed

```

```

lemma monad-altc3-optionT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-altc3 return bind altc
  shows monad-altc3 return-option bind-option altc-option
proof –
  interpret monad-altc3 return bind altc by fact
  show ?thesis ..
qed

```

```

lemma monad-state-altc-optionT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-state-altc return bind get put altc
  shows monad-state-altc return-option bind-option get-option put-option altc-option
proof –
  interpret monad-state-altc return bind get put altc by fact
  show ?thesis
proof
  show altc-option C ( $\lambda c.$  get-option (f c)) = get-option ( $\lambda s.$  altc-option C ( $\lambda c.$ 
 $f\ c\ s$ ))
  for  $C\ f$  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: o-def altc-get)
  show altc-option C ( $\lambda c.$  put-option s (f c)) = put-option s (altc-option C f)
  for  $C\ s\ f$  by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: o-def altc-put)
qed
qed

```

**end**

**end**

### 3.4.8 Resumption

```

context
  fixes pause :: ( $'o,$   $'i,$   $'m$ ) pause
begin

```

```

definition pause-option :: ( $'o,$   $'i,$  ( $'a,$   $'m$ ) optionT) pause
where pause-option out c = OptionT (pause out ( $\lambda i.$  run-option (c i)))

```

```

lemma run-pause-option [simp]: run-option (pause-option out c) = pause out (λi.
run-option (c i))
by(simp add: pause-option-def)

lemma monad-resumption-optionT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-resumption return bind pause
  shows monad-resumption return-option bind-option pause-option
proof –
  interpret monad-resumption return bind pause by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show bind-option (pause-option out c) f = pause-option out (λi. bind-option
(c i) f) for out c f
    by(rule optionT.expand)(simp add: bind-pause run-bind-option)
  qed
qed

end

```

### 3.4.9 Commutativity

```

lemma monad-commute-optionT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-commute return bind
  and monad-discard return bind
  shows monad-commute return-option bind-option
proof –
  interpret monad-commute return bind by fact
  interpret monad-discard return bind by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    fix m m' f
    have run-option (bind-option m (λx. bind-option m' (f x))) =
      bind (run-option m) (λx. bind (run-option m') (λy. case (x, y) of (Some x',
Some y') ⇒ run-option (f x' y') | - ⇒ return None))
    by(auto simp add: run-bind-option bind-const cong del: option.case-cong del:
ext intro!: arg-cong2[where f=bind] ext split: option.split)
    also have ... = bind (run-option m') (λy. bind (run-option m) (λx. case (x,
y) of (Some x', Some y') ⇒ run-option (f x' y') | - ⇒ return None))
    by(rule bind-commute)
    also have ... = run-option (bind-option m' (λy. bind-option m (λx. f x y)))
    by(auto simp add: run-bind-option bind-const case-option-collapse cong del:
option.case-cong del: ext intro!: arg-cong2[where f=bind] ext split: option.split)
    finally show bind-option m (λx. bind-option m' (f x)) = bind-option m' (λy.
bind-option m (λx. f x y))
    by(rule optionT.expand)
  qed
qed

```

### 3.4.10 Duplicability

**lemma** *monad-duplicate-optionT* [*locale-witness*]:  
**assumes** *monad-duplicate return bind*  
**and** *monad-discard return bind*  
**shows** *monad-duplicate return-option bind-option*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-duplicate return bind by fact*  
**interpret** *monad-discard return bind by fact*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**fix** *m f*  
**have** *run-option (bind-option m (λx. bind-option m (f x))) =*  
*bind (run-option m) (λx. bind (run-option m) (λy. case x of None ⇒ return*  
*None | Some x' ⇒ (case y of None ⇒ return None | Some y' ⇒ run-option (f x'*  
*y'))))*  
**by**(*auto intro!: arg-cong2[where f=bind] simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-const*  
*run-bind-option split: option.split*)  
**also have** *... = run-option (bind-option m (λx. f x x))*  
**by**(*simp add: bind-duplicate run-bind-option cong: option.case-cong*)  
**finally show** *bind-option m (λx. bind-option m (f x)) = bind-option m (λx. f*  
*x x)*  
**by**(*rule optionT.expand*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**end**

### 3.4.11 Parametricity

**context includes** *lifting-syntax begin*

**lemma** *return-option-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((rel-option A ==> M) ==> A ==> rel-optionT M) return-option re-$   
 $turn-option$   
**unfolding** *return-option-def by transfer-prover*

**lemma** *bind-option-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((rel-option A ==> M) ==> (M ==> (rel-option A ==> M) ==>$   
 $M)$   
 $==> rel-optionT M ==> (A ==> rel-optionT M) ==> rel-optionT$   
 $M)$   
*bind-option bind-option*  
**unfolding** *bind-option-def by transfer-prover*

**lemma** *fail-option-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((rel-option A ==> M) ==> rel-optionT M) fail-option fail-option$   
**unfolding** *fail-option-def by transfer-prover*

**lemma** *catch-option-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

$((rel\text{-option } A \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} (M \text{ } \text{====>} (rel\text{-option } A \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} M)$   
 $\text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*catch-option catch-option*  
**unfolding** *catch-option-def Option.is-none-def[symmetric]* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *ask-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $((R \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} (R \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M) \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*ask-option ask-option*  
**unfolding** *ask-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *get-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $((S \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} (S \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M) \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*get-option get-option*  
**unfolding** *get-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *put-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $(S \text{ } \text{====>} M \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} S \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*put-option put-option*  
**unfolding** *put-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *altc-sample-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $(A \text{ } \text{====>} (P \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} A \text{ } \text{====>} (P \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M) \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*altc-sample-option altc-sample-option*  
**unfolding** *altc-sample-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *alt-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $(M \text{ } \text{====>} M \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*alt-option alt-option*  
**unfolding** *alt-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *tell-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $(W \text{ } \text{====>} M \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} W \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*tell-option tell-option*  
**unfolding** *tell-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *pause-option-parametric [transfer-rule]:*  
 $(Out \text{ } \text{====>} (In \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} M) \text{ } \text{====>} Out \text{ } \text{====>} (In \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M) \text{ } \text{====>} rel\text{-optionT } M)$   
*pause-option pause-option*  
**unfolding** *pause-option-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**end**

### 3.5 Reader monad transformer

**datatype** (*'r, 'm*) *envT* = *EnvT* (*run-env: 'r*  $\Rightarrow$  *'m*)

**context includes** *lifting-syntax* **begin**

**definition**  $rel\text{-}envT :: ('r \Rightarrow 'r' \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('m \Rightarrow 'm' \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('r, 'm) envT \Rightarrow ('r', 'm') envT \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $rel\text{-}envT R M = BNF\text{-}Def.vimage2p\ run\text{-}env\ run\text{-}env (R ===> M)$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}envTI$  [*intro!*]:  $(R ===> M) f g \Longrightarrow rel\text{-}envT R M (EnvT f) (EnvT g)$   
**by**(*simp add: rel-envT-def BNF-Def.vimage2p-def*)

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}envT\text{-}simps$ :  $rel\text{-}envT R M (EnvT f) (EnvT g) \longleftrightarrow (R ===> M) f g$   
**by**(*simp add: rel-envT-def BNF-Def.vimage2p-def*)

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}envTE$  [*cases pred*]:  
**assumes**  $rel\text{-}envT R M m m'$   
**obtains**  $f g$  **where**  $m = EnvT f m' = EnvT g (R ===> M) f g$   
**using** *assms* **by**(*cases m; cases m'; auto simp add: rel-envT-simps*)

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}envT\text{-}eq$  [*relator-eq*]:  $rel\text{-}envT (=) (=) = (=)$   
**by**(*auto simp add: rel-envT-def rel-fun-eq BNF-Def.vimage2p-def fun-eq-iff intro: envT.expand*)

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}envT\text{-}mono$  [*relator-mono*]:  $\llbracket R \leq R'; M \leq M' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow rel\text{-}envT R' M \leq rel\text{-}envT R M'$   
**by**(*simp add: rel-envT-def predicate2I vimage2p-mono fun-mono*)

**lemma**  $EnvT\text{-}parametric$  [*transfer-rule*]:  $((R ===> M) ===> rel\text{-}envT R M) EnvT EnvT$   
**by**(*simp add: rel-funI rel-envT-simps*)

**lemma**  $run\text{-}env\text{-}parametric$  [*transfer-rule*]:  $(rel\text{-}envT R M ===> R ===> M) run\text{-}env run\text{-}env$   
**by**(*auto elim!: rel-envTE*)

**lemma**  $rec\text{-}envT\text{-}parametric$  [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((R ===> M) ===> X) ===> rel\text{-}envT R M ===> X) rec\text{-}envT rec\text{-}envT$   
**by**(*auto 4 4 elim!: rel-envTE dest: rel-funD*)

**lemma**  $case\text{-}envT\text{-}parametric$  [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((R ===> M) ===> X) ===> rel\text{-}envT R M ===> X) case\text{-}envT case\text{-}envT$   
**by**(*auto 4 4 elim!: rel-envTE dest: rel-funD*)

**end**

### 3.5.1 Plain monad and ask

**context**

**fixes**  $return :: ('a, 'm) return$   
**and**  $bind :: ('a, 'm) bind$

**begin**

**definition** *return-env* :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) return  
**where** *return-env* x = EnvT (λ-. return x)

**primrec** *bind-env* :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind  
**where** *bind-env* (EnvT x) f = EnvT (λr. bind (x r) (λy. run-env (f y) r))

**definition** *ask-env* :: ('r, ('r, 'm) envT) ask  
**where** *ask-env* f = EnvT (λr. run-env (f r) r)

**lemma** *run-bind-env [simp]*: run-env (bind-env x f) r = bind (run-env x r) (λy. run-env (f y) r)  
**by**(cases x) simp

**lemma** *run-return-env [simp]*: run-env (return-env x) r = return x  
**by**(simp add: return-env-def)

**lemma** *run-ask-env [simp]*: run-env (ask-env f) r = run-env (f r) r  
**by**(simp add: ask-env-def)

**context**

**assumes** *monad*: monad return bind

**begin**

**interpretation** *monad return bind* :: ('a, 'm) bind **by**(fact monad)

**lemma** *monad-envT [locale-witness]*: monad return-env bind-env

**proof**

**show** *bind-env* (bind-env x f) g = bind-env x (λx. bind-env (f x) g)  
**for** x :: ('r, 'm) envT **and** f :: 'a ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT **and** g :: 'a ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT  
**by**(rule envT.expand)(auto simp add: bind-assoc return-bind)  
**show** *bind-env* (return-env x) f = f x **for** f :: 'a ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT **and** x  
**by**(rule envT.expand)(simp add: return-bind return-env-def)  
**show** *bind-env* x (return-env :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) return) = x **for** x :: ('r, 'm) envT  
**by**(rule envT.expand)(simp add: bind-return fun-eq-iff)

**qed**

**lemma** *monad-reader-envT [locale-witness]*:

*monad-reader return-env bind-env ask-env*

**proof**

**show** *ask-env* (λr. ask-env (f r)) = ask-env (λr. f r r) **for** f :: 'r ⇒ 'r ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT  
**by**(rule envT.expand)(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff)  
**show** *ask-env* (λ-. x) = x **for** x :: ('r, 'm) envT  
**by**(rule envT.expand)(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff)  
**show** *bind-env* (ask-env f) g = ask-env (λr. bind-env (f r) g) **for** f :: 'r ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT **and** g

```

    by(rule envT.expand)(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  show bind-env m (λx. ask-env (f x)) = ask-env (λr. bind-env m (λx. f x r)) for
m :: ('r, 'm) envT and f
    by(rule envT.expand)(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff)
qed

end

```

### 3.5.2 Failure

```

context
  fixes fail :: 'm fail
begin

```

```

definition fail-env :: ('r, 'm) envT fail
where fail-env = EnvT (λr. fail)

```

```

lemma run-fail-env [simp]: run-env fail-env r = fail
by(simp add: fail-env-def)

```

```

lemma monad-fail-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-fail return bind fail
  shows monad-fail return-env bind-env fail-env
proof –
  interpret monad-fail return bind fail by(fact assms)
  have bind-env fail-env f = fail-env for f :: 'a ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff fail-bind)
  then show ?thesis by unfold-locales
qed

```

```

context
  fixes catch :: 'm catch
begin

```

```

definition catch-env :: ('r, 'm) envT catch
where catch-env m1 m2 = EnvT (λr. catch (run-env m1 r) (run-env m2 r))

```

```

lemma run-catch-env [simp]: run-env (catch-env m1 m2) r = catch (run-env m1
r) (run-env m2 r)
by(simp add: catch-env-def)

```

```

lemma monad-catch-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-catch return bind fail catch
  shows monad-catch return-env bind-env fail-env catch-env
proof –
  interpret monad-catch return bind fail catch by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show catch-env (return-env x) m = return-env x for x and m :: ('r, 'm) envT

```

```

    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff catch-return)
  show catch-env fail-env m = m for m :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff catch-fail)
  show catch-env m fail-env = m for m :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff catch-fail2)
  show catch-env (catch-env m m') m'' = catch-env m (catch-env m' m'')
    for m m' m'' :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff catch-assoc)
qed
qed
end
end

```

### 3.5.3 State

```

context
  fixes get :: ('s, 'm) get
  and put :: ('s, 'm) put
begin

```

```

definition get-env :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) get
where get-env f = EnvT (λr. get (λs. run-env (f s) r))

```

```

definition put-env :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) put
where put-env s m = EnvT (λr. put s (run-env m r))

```

```

lemma run-get-env [simp]: run-env (get-env f) r = get (λs. run-env (f s) r)
by(simp add: get-env-def)

```

```

lemma run-put-env [simp]: run-env (put-env s m) r = put s (run-env m r)
by(simp add: put-env-def)

```

```

lemma monad-state-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-state return bind get put
  shows monad-state return-env bind-env get-env put-env

```

**proof** –

```

  interpret monad-state return bind get put by(fact assms)

```

```

  show ?thesis

```

**proof**

```

  show put-env s (get-env f) = put-env s (f s) for s :: 's and f :: 's ⇒ ('r, 'm)
  envT

```

```

    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff put-get)

```

```

  show get-env (λs. get-env (f s)) = get-env (λs. f s s) for f :: 's ⇒ 's ⇒ ('r,
  'm) envT

```

```

    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff get-get)

```

```

  show put-env s (put-env s' m) = put-env s' m for s s' :: 's and m :: ('r, 'm)
  envT

```



```

    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff put-put)
  show get-env (λs. put-env s m) = m for m :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff get-put)
  show get-env (λ-. m) = m for m :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff get-const)
  show bind-env (get-env f) g = get-env (λs. bind-env (f s) g) for f :: 's ⇒ ('r,
'm) envT and g
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-get)
  show bind-env (put-env s m) f = put-env s (bind-env m f) for s and m :: ('r,
'm) envT and f
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-put)
qed
qed

```

### 3.5.4 Probability

**context**

```

  fixes sample :: ('p, 'm) sample
begin

```

**definition** *sample-env* :: ('p, ('r, 'm) envT) sample

**where** *sample-env* p f = EnvT (λr. sample p (λx. run-env (f x) r))

**lemma** *run-sample-env* [simp]: *run-env (sample-env p f) r = sample p (λx. run-env (f x) r)*

**by**(simp add: *sample-env-def*)

**lemma** *monad-prob-envT* [locale-witness]:

**assumes** *monad-prob return bind sample*

**shows** *monad-prob return-env bind-env sample-env*

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-prob return bind sample* **by**(fact *assms*)

**note** *sample-parametric*[*transfer-rule*]

**show** *?thesis including lifting-syntax*

**proof**

**show** *sample-env p (λ-. x) = x* for p :: 'p pmf and x :: ('r, 'm) envT

**by**(rule *envT.expand*)(simp add: *fun-eq-iff sample-const*)

**show** *sample-env (return-pmf x) f = f x* for f :: 'p ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT and x

**by**(rule *envT.expand*)(simp add: *fun-eq-iff sample-return-pmf*)

**show** *sample-env (bind-pmf p f) g = sample-env p (λx. sample-env (f x) g)* for f and g :: 'p ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT and p

**by**(rule *envT.expand*)(simp add: *fun-eq-iff sample-bind-pmf*)

**show** *sample-env p (λx. sample-env q (f x)) = sample-env q (λy. sample-env p (λx. f x y))*

**for** p q :: 'p pmf and f :: 'p ⇒ 'p ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT

**by**(rule *envT.expand*)(auto simp add: *fun-eq-iff intro: sample-commute*)

**show** *bind-env (sample-env p f) g = sample-env p (λx. bind-env (f x) g)*

**for** p and f :: 'p ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT and g

**by**(rule *envT.expand*)(simp add: *fun-eq-iff bind-sample1*)

```

show bind-env m (λy. sample-env p (f y)) = sample-env p (λx. bind-env m (λy.
f y x))
for m p and f :: 'a ⇒ 'p ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT
by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-sample2)
show (rel-pmf R ===> (R ===> (=)) ===> (=)) sample-env sample-env
if [transfer-rule]: bi-unique R for R unfolding sample-env-def by trans-
fer-prover
qed
qed

```

```

lemma monad-state-prob-envT [locale-witness]:
assumes monad-state-prob return bind get put sample
shows monad-state-prob return-env bind-env get-env put-env sample-env
proof –
interpret monad-state-prob return bind get put sample by fact
show ?thesis
proof
show sample-env p (λx. get-env (f x)) = get-env (λs. sample-env p (λx. f x s))
for p and f :: 'p ⇒ 's ⇒ ('r, 'm) envT
by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff sample-get)
qed
qed
end

```

### 3.5.5 Binary Non-determinism

```

context
fixes alt :: 'm alt
begin

```

```

definition alt-env :: ('r, 'm) envT alt
where alt-env m1 m2 = EnvT (λr. alt (run-env m1 r) (run-env m2 r))

```

```

lemma run-alt-env [simp]: run-env (alt-env m1 m2) r = alt (run-env m1 r)
(run-env m2 r)
by(simp add: alt-env-def)

```

```

lemma monad-alt-envT [locale-witness]:
assumes monad-alt return bind alt
shows monad-alt return-env bind-env alt-env
proof –
interpret monad-alt return bind alt by fact
show ?thesis
proof
show alt-env (alt-env m1 m2) m3 = alt-env m1 (alt-env m2 m3) for m1 m2
m3 :: ('r, 'm) envT
by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff alt-assoc)
show bind-env (alt-env m m') f = alt-env (bind-env m f) (bind-env m' f) for

```

```

m m' :: ('r, 'm) envT and f
  by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-alt1)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma monad-fail-alt-envT [locale-witness]:
  fixes fail
  assumes monad-fail-alt return bind fail alt
  shows monad-fail-alt return-env bind-env (fail-env fail) alt-env
proof –
  interpret monad-fail-alt return bind fail alt by fact
  show ?thesis
proof
  show alt-env (fail-env fail) m = m for m :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: alt-fail1 fun-eq-iff)
  show alt-env m (fail-env fail) = m for m :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: alt-fail2 fun-eq-iff)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma monad-state-alt-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-state-alt return bind get put alt
  shows monad-state-alt return-env bind-env get-env put-env alt-env
proof –
  interpret monad-state-alt return bind get put alt by fact
  show ?thesis
proof
  show alt-env (get-env f) (get-env g) = get-env (λx. alt-env (f x) (g x))
    for f g :: 's ⇒ ('b, 'm) envT by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff alt-get)
  show alt-env (put-env s m) (put-env s m') = put-env s (alt-env m m')
    for s and m m' :: ('b, 'm) envT by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff
alt-put)
qed
qed
end

```

### 3.5.6 Countable Non-determinism

```

context
  fixes altc :: ('c, 'm) altc
begin

```

```

definition altc-env :: ('c, ('r, 'm) envT) altc
where altc-env C f = EnvT (λr. altc C (λc. run-env (f c) r))

```

```

lemma run-altc-env [simp]: run-env (altc-env C f) r = altc C (λc. run-env (f c)
r)
by(simp add: altc-env-def)

```

**lemma** *monad-altc-envT* [*locale-witness*]:  
**assumes** *monad-altc return bind altc*  
**shows** *monad-altc return-env bind-env altc-env*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-altc return bind altc* **by** *fact*  
**note** *altc-parametric[transfer-rule]*  
**show** *?thesis including lifting-syntax*  
**proof**  
**show** *bind-env (altc-env C g) f = altc-env C (λc. bind-env (g c) f)* **for** *C g*  
**and** *f :: 'a ⇒ ('b, 'm) envT*  
**by**(*rule envT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-altc1*)  
**show** *altc-env (csingle x) f = f x* **for** *x* **and** *f :: 'c ⇒ ('b, 'm) envT*  
**by**(*rule envT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff altc-single*)  
**show** *altc-env (cUNION C f) g = altc-env C (λx. altc-env (f x) g)* **for** *C f*  
**and** *g :: 'c ⇒ ('b, 'm) envT*  
**by**(*rule envT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff altc-cUNION*)  
**show** (*rel-cset R*  $\implies$  (*R*  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  (=)) *altc-env altc-env* **if**  
[*transfer-rule*]: *bi-unique R* **for** *R*  
**unfolding** *altc-env-def* **by** *transfer-prover*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-altc3-envT* [*locale-witness*]:  
**assumes** *monad-altc3 return bind altc*  
**shows** *monad-altc3 return-env bind-env altc-env*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-altc3 return bind altc* **by** *fact*  
**show** *?thesis ..*  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-altc-envT* [*locale-witness*]:  
**assumes** *monad-state-altc return bind get put altc*  
**shows** *monad-state-altc return-env bind-env get-env put-env altc-env*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-state-altc return bind get put altc* **by** *fact*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**show** *altc-env C (λc. get-env (f c)) = get-env (λs. altc-env C (λc. f c s))*  
**for** *C* **and** *f :: 'c ⇒ 's ⇒ ('b, 'm) envT* **by**(*rule envT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff altc-get*)  
**show** *altc-env C (λc. put-env s (f c)) = put-env s (altc-env C f)*  
**for** *C s* **and** *f :: 'c ⇒ ('b, 'm) envT* **by**(*rule envT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff altc-put*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**end**

end

### 3.5.7 Resumption

context

fixes  $pause :: ('o, 'i, 'm) pause$

begin

definition  $pause-env :: ('o, 'i, ('r, 'm) envT) pause$

where  $pause-env\ out\ c = EnvT\ (\lambda r. pause\ out\ (\lambda i. run-env\ (c\ i)\ r))$

lemma  $run-pause-env$  [simp]:

$run-env\ (pause-env\ out\ c)\ r = pause\ out\ (\lambda i. run-env\ (c\ i)\ r)$

by(simp add: pause-env-def)

lemma  $monad-resumption-envT$  [locale-witness]:

assumes  $monad-resumption\ return\ bind\ pause$

shows  $monad-resumption\ return-env\ bind-env\ pause-env$

proof –

interpret  $monad-resumption\ return\ bind\ pause$  by fact

show ?thesis

proof

show  $bind-env\ (pause-env\ out\ c)\ f = pause-env\ out\ (\lambda i. bind-env\ (c\ i)\ f)$  for  
 $out\ f$  and  $c :: 'i \Rightarrow ('r, 'm) envT$

by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-pause)

qed

qed

end

### 3.5.8 Writer

context

fixes  $tell :: ('w, 'm) tell$

begin

definition  $tell-env :: ('w, ('r, 'm) envT) tell$

where  $tell-env\ w\ m = EnvT\ (\lambda r. tell\ w\ (run-env\ m\ r))$

lemma  $run-tell-env$  [simp]:  $run-env\ (tell-env\ w\ m)\ r = tell\ w\ (run-env\ m\ r)$

by(simp add: tell-env-def)

lemma  $monad-writer-envT$  [locale-witness]:

assumes  $monad-writer\ return\ bind\ tell$

shows  $monad-writer\ return-env\ bind-env\ tell-env$

proof –

interpret  $monad-writer\ return\ bind\ tell$  by fact

show ?thesis

proof

```

    show bind-env (tell-env w m) f = tell-env w (bind-env m f) for w and m ::
('r, 'm) envT and f
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: bind-tell fun-eq-iff)
  qed
qed

end

```

### 3.5.9 Commutativity

```

lemma monad-commute-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-commute return bind
  shows monad-commute return-env bind-env
proof -
  interpret monad-commute return bind by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show bind-env m (λx. bind-env m' (f x)) = bind-env m' (λy. bind-env m (λx.
f x y))
    for f and m m' :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff intro: bind-commute)
  qed
qed

```

### 3.5.10 Discardability

```

lemma monad-discard-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-discard return bind
  shows monad-discard return-env bind-env
proof -
  interpret monad-discard return bind by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show bind-env m (λ-. m') = m' for m m' :: ('r, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-const)
  qed
qed

```

### 3.5.11 Duplicability

```

lemma monad-duplicate-envT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-duplicate return bind
  shows monad-duplicate return-env bind-env
proof -
  interpret monad-duplicate return bind by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show bind-env m (λx. bind-env m (f x)) = bind-env m (λx. f x x) for m :: ('b,
'm) envT and f
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-duplicate)
  qed

```

qed  
qed

end

### 3.5.12 Parametricity

context includes *lifting-syntax* begin

**lemma** *return-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
(( $A \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} A \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ ) *return-env return-env*  
**unfolding** *return-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *bind-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
(( $M \text{====>} (A \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} (A \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ )  
*bind-env bind-env*  
**unfolding** *bind-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *ask-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]: (( $R \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ )  $\text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ ) *ask-env ask-env*  
**unfolding** *ask-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *fail-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]: ( $M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ ) *fail-env fail-env*  
**unfolding** *fail-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *catch-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
(( $M \text{====>} M \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ ) *catch-env catch-env*  
**unfolding** *catch-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *get-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
((( $S \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} (S \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ ) *get-env get-env*  
**unfolding** *get-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *put-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
(( $S \text{====>} M \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} S \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ ) *put-env put-env*  
**unfolding** *put-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *sample-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
(( $\text{rel-pmf } P \text{====>} (P \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} \text{rel-pmf } P \text{====>} (P \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ )  
*sample-env sample-env*  
**unfolding** *sample-env-def* by *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *alt-env-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
(( $M \text{====>} M \text{====>} M$ )  $\text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-envT } R \ M$ )

$rel-envT R M$ ) *alt-env alt-env*  
**unfolding** *alt-env-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *altc-env-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((rel-cset C ==> (C ==> M) ==> M) ==> rel-cset C ==> (C ==> rel-envT R M) ==> rel-envT R M)$   
*altc-env altc-env*  
**unfolding** *altc-env-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *pause-env-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((Out ==> (In ==> M) ==> M) ==> Out ==> (In ==> rel-envT R M) ==> rel-envT R M)$   
*pause-env pause-env*  
**unfolding** *pause-env-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *tell-env-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((W ==> M ==> M) ==> W ==> rel-envT R M ==> rel-envT R M)$  *tell-env tell-env*  
**unfolding** *tell-env-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**end**

### 3.6 Unbounded non-determinism

**abbreviation** (*input*) *return-set* :: ('a, 'a set) **return where** *return-set*  $x \equiv \{x\}$   
**abbreviation** (*input*) *bind-set* :: ('a, 'a set) **bind where** *bind-set*  $\equiv \lambda A f. \bigcup (f \text{ ` } A)$   
**abbreviation** (*input*) *fail-set* :: 'a set **fail where** *fail-set*  $\equiv \{\}$   
**abbreviation** (*input*) *alt-set* :: 'a set **alt where** *alt-set*  $\equiv (\cup)$   
**abbreviation** (*input*) *altc-set* :: ('c, 'a set) **altc where** *altc-set*  $C \equiv \lambda f. \bigcup (f \text{ ` } rcset C)$

**lemma** *monad-set* [*locale-witness*]: *monad return-set bind-set*  
**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**lemma** *monad-fail-set* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-fail return-set bind-set fail-set*  
**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**lemma** *monad-lift-set* [*simp*]: *monad-base.lift return-set bind-set = image*  
**by** (*auto simp add: monad-base.lift-def o-def fun-eq-iff*)

**lemma** *monad-alt-set* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-alt return-set bind-set alt-set*  
**by** *unfold-locales auto*

**lemma** *monad-altc-set* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-altc return-set bind-set altc-set*  
**including** *cset.lifting lifting-syntax*

**proof**

**show** ( $rel-cset R ==> (R ==> (=)) ==> (=)$ ) ( $\lambda C f. \bigcup (f \text{ ` } rcset C)$ )  
 $(\lambda C f. \bigcup (f \text{ ` } rcset C))$  **for**  $R$



by *transfer-prover*  
**qed**(*transfer; auto; fail*)+

**lemma** *monad-altc3-set* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-altc3 return-set bind-set (altc-set :: ('c, 'a set) altc)*  
**if** [*locale-witness*]: *three TYPE('c)*  
 ..

### 3.7 Non-determinism transformer

**datatype** (*plugins del: transfer*) (*phantom-nondetT: 'a, set-nondetT: 'm*) *nondetT*  
 = *NondetT (run-nondet: 'm)*  
**for** *map: map-nondetT'*  
*rel: rel-nondetT'*

We define our own relator and mapper such that the phantom variable does not need any relation.

**lemma** *phantom-nondetT* [*simp*]: *phantom-nondetT x = {}*  
**by**(*cases x simp*)

**context includes** *lifting-syntax begin*

**lemma** *rel-nondetT'-phantom: rel-nondetT' A = rel-nondetT' top*  
**by**(*auto 4 4 intro: nondetT.rel-mono antisym nondetT.rel-mono-strong*)

**lemma** *map-nondetT'-phantom: map-nondetT' f = map-nondetT' undefined*  
**by**(*auto 4 4 intro: nondetT.map-cong*)

**definition** *map-nondetT :: ('m  $\Rightarrow$  'm')  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'm) nondetT  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm') nondetT*  
**where** *map-nondetT = map-nondetT' undefined*

**definition** *rel-nondetT :: ('m  $\Rightarrow$  'm'  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'm) nondetT  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm') nondetT  $\Rightarrow$  bool*  
**where** *rel-nondetT = rel-nondetT' top*

**lemma** *rel-nondetTE*:  
**assumes** *rel-nondetT M m m'*  
**obtains** *x y where m = NondetT x m' = NondetT y M x y*  
**using** *assms by(cases m; cases m'; simp add: rel-nondetT-def)*

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-simps* [*simp*]: *rel-nondetT M (NondetT m) (NondetT m')  $\longleftrightarrow$  M m m'*  
**by**(*simp add: rel-nondetT-def*)

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-unfold*:  
 $\bigwedge m m'. \text{rel-nondetT } M \text{ (NondetT } m) m' \longleftrightarrow (\exists m''. m' = \text{NondetT } m'' \wedge M m m'')$   
 $\bigwedge m m'. \text{rel-nondetT } M m \text{ (NondetT } m') \longleftrightarrow (\exists m''. m = \text{NondetT } m'' \wedge M m'' m')$

**subgoal for**  $m m'$  **by**(cases  $m'$ ; simp)  
**subgoal for**  $m m'$  **by**(cases  $m$ ; simp)  
**done**

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-expand*:  $M$  (run-nondet  $m$ ) (run-nondet  $m'$ )  $\implies$  rel-nondetT  
 $M m m'$   
**by**(cases  $m$ ; cases  $m'$ ; simp)

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-eq* [relator-eq]: rel-nondetT (=) = (=)  
**by**(auto simp add: fun-eq-iff rel-nondetT-def intro: nondetT.rel-refl-strong elim:  
nondetT.rel-cases)

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-mono* [relator-mono]: rel-nondetT  $A \leq$  rel-nondetT  $B$  **if**  $A \leq$   
 $B$   
**by**(simp add: rel-nondetT-def nondetT.rel-mono that)

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-distr* [relator-distr]: rel-nondetT  $A$  OO rel-nondetT  $B$  = rel-nondetT  
 $(A$  OO  $B)$   
**by**(simp add: rel-nondetT-def nondetT.rel-compp[symmetric])

**lemma** *rel-nondetT-Grp*: rel-nondetT (BNF-Def.Grp  $A f$ ) = BNF-Def.Grp  $\{x.$   
*set-nondetT*  $x \subseteq A\}$  (map-nondetT  $f$ )  
**by**(simp add: rel-nondetT-def rel-nondetT'-phantom[of BNF-Def.Grp UNIV unde-  
fined, symmetric] nondetT.rel-Grp map-nondetT-def)

**lemma** *NondetT-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  $(M \implies \implies rel-nondetT M)$  NondetT  
NondetT  
**by**(simp add: rel-fun-def rel-nondetT-def)

**lemma** *run-nondet-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  $(rel-nondetT M \implies \implies M)$  run-nondet  
run-nondet  
**by**(auto simp add: rel-fun-def rel-nondetT-def elim: nondetT.rel-cases)

**lemma** *case-nondetT-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
 $((M \implies \implies X) \implies \implies rel-nondetT M \implies \implies X)$  case-nondetT case-nondetT  
**by**(auto simp add: rel-fun-def rel-nondetT-def split: nondetT.split)

**lemma** *rec-nondetT-parametric* [transfer-rule]:  
 $((M \implies \implies X) \implies \implies rel-nondetT M \implies \implies X)$  rec-nondetT rec-nondetT  
**by**(auto simp add: rel-fun-def elim: rel-nondetTE)

**end**

### 3.7.1 Generic implementation

**type-synonym** ( $'a, 'm, 's$ ) merge =  $'s \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'm) \Rightarrow 'm$

**locale** *nondetM-base* = monad-base return bind  
**for** return :: ( $'s, 'm$ ) return

**and**  $bind :: ('s, 'm) bind$   
**and**  $merge :: ('a, 'm, 's) merge$   
**and**  $empty :: 's$   
**and**  $single :: 'a \Rightarrow 's$   
**and**  $union :: 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$  (**infixl**  $\cup$  65)  
**begin**

**definition**  $return-nondet :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) return$   
**where**  $return-nondet\ x = NondetT\ (return\ (single\ x))$

**definition**  $bind-nondet :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) bind$   
**where**  $bind-nondet\ m\ f = NondetT\ (bind\ (run-nondet\ m)\ (\lambda A. merge\ A\ (run-nondet\ \circ\ f)))$

**definition**  $fail-nondet :: ('a, 'm) nondetT fail$   
**where**  $fail-nondet = NondetT\ (return\ empty)$

**definition**  $alt-nondet :: ('a, 'm) nondetT alt$   
**where**  $alt-nondet\ m1\ m2 = NondetT\ (bind\ (run-nondet\ m1)\ (\lambda A. bind\ (run-nondet\ m2)\ (\lambda B. return\ (A\ \cup\ B))))$

**definition**  $get-nondet :: ('state, 'm) get \Rightarrow ('state, ('a, 'm) nondetT) get$   
**where**  $get-nondet\ get\ f = NondetT\ (get\ (\lambda s. run-nondet\ (f\ s)))$  **for**  $get$

**definition**  $put-nondet :: ('state, 'm) put \Rightarrow ('state, ('a, 'm) nondetT) put$   
**where**  $put-nondet\ put\ s\ m = NondetT\ (put\ s\ (run-nondet\ m))$  **for**  $put$

**definition**  $ask-nondet :: ('r, 'm) ask \Rightarrow ('r, ('a, 'm) nondetT) ask$   
**where**  $ask-nondet\ ask\ f = NondetT\ (ask\ (\lambda r. run-nondet\ (f\ r)))$

The canonical lift of sampling into  $(-, -)$   $nondetT$  does not satisfy *monad-prob*, because sampling does not distribute over  $bind$  backwards. Intuitively, if we sample first, then the same sample is used in all non-deterministic choices. But if we sample later, each non-deterministic choice may sample a different value.

**lemma**  $run-return-nondet$  [*simp*]:  $run-nondet\ (return-nondet\ x) = return\ (single\ x)$   
**by**(*simp* *add*: *return-nondet-def*)

**lemma**  $run-bind-nondet$  [*simp*]:  
 $run-nondet\ (bind-nondet\ m\ f) = bind\ (run-nondet\ m)\ (\lambda A. merge\ A\ (run-nondet\ \circ\ f))$   
**by**(*simp* *add*: *bind-nondet-def*)

**lemma**  $run-fail-nondet$  [*simp*]:  $run-nondet\ fail-nondet = return\ empty$   
**by**(*simp* *add*: *fail-nondet-def*)

**lemma**  $run-alt-nondet$  [*simp*]:  
 $run-nondet\ (alt-nondet\ m1\ m2) = bind\ (run-nondet\ m1)\ (\lambda A. bind\ (run-nondet$

*m2*) ( $\lambda B. \text{return } (A \cup B)$ ))  
**by**(*simp add: alt-nondet-def*)

**lemma** *run-get-nondet* [*simp*]: *run-nondet* (*get-nondet* *get* *f*) = *get* ( $\lambda s. \text{run-nondet } (f\ s)$ ) **for** *get*  
**by**(*simp add: get-nondet-def*)

**lemma** *run-put-nondet* [*simp*]: *run-nondet* (*put-nondet* *put* *s* *m*) = *put* *s* (*run-nondet* *m*) **for** *put*  
**by**(*simp add: put-nondet-def*)

**lemma** *run-ask-nondet* [*simp*]: *run-nondet* (*ask-nondet* *ask* *f*) = *ask* ( $\lambda r. \text{run-nondet } (f\ r)$ ) **for** *ask*  
**by**(*simp add: ask-nondet-def*)

**end**

**lemma** *bind-nondet-cong* [*cong*]:  
*nondetM-base.bind-nondet* *bind* *merge* = *nondetM-base.bind-nondet* *bind* *merge*  
**for** *bind* *merge* ..

**lemmas** [*code*] =  
*nondetM-base.return-nondet-def*  
*nondetM-base.bind-nondet-def*  
*nondetM-base.fail-nondet-def*  
*nondetM-base.alt-nondet-def*  
*nondetM-base.get-nondet-def*  
*nondetM-base.put-nondet-def*  
*nondetM-base.ask-nondet-def*

**locale** *nondetM* = *nondetM-base* *return* *bind* *merge* *empty* *single* *union*

+  
*monad-commute* *return* *bind*  
**for** *return* :: ('s, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('s, 'm) *bind*  
**and** *merge* :: ('a, 'm, 's) *merge*  
**and** *empty* :: 's  
**and** *single* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  's  
**and** *union* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  's (**infixl**  $\cup$  65)

+  
**assumes** *bind-merge-merge*:  
 $\bigwedge y\ f\ g. \text{bind } (\text{merge } y\ f) (\lambda A. \text{merge } A\ g) = \text{merge } y (\lambda x. \text{bind } (f\ x) (\lambda A. \text{merge } A\ g))$   
**and** *merge-empty*:  $\bigwedge f. \text{merge } \text{empty } f = \text{return } \text{empty}$   
**and** *merge-single*:  $\bigwedge x\ f. \text{merge } (\text{single } x) f = f\ x$   
**and** *merge-single2*:  $\bigwedge A. \text{merge } A (\lambda x. \text{return } (\text{single } x)) = \text{return } A$   
**and** *merge-union*:  $\bigwedge A\ B\ f. \text{merge } (A \cup B) f = \text{bind } (\text{merge } A\ f) (\lambda A'. \text{bind } (\text{merge } B\ f) (\lambda B'. \text{return } (A' \cup B')))$   
**and** *union-assoc*:  $\bigwedge A\ B\ C. (A \cup B) \cup C = A \cup (B \cup C)$

**and** *empty-union*:  $\bigwedge A. \text{empty} \cup A = A$   
**and** *union-empty*:  $\bigwedge A. A \cup \text{empty} = A$   
**begin**

**lemma** *monad-nondetT* [*locale-witness*]: *monad return-nondet bind-nondet*  
**proof**  
**show** *bind-nondet* (*bind-nondet* *x f*) *g* = *bind-nondet* *x* ( $\lambda y. \text{bind-nondet}$  (*f y*) *g*)  
**for** *x f g*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-assoc bind-merge-merge o-def*)  
**show** *bind-nondet* (*return-nondet* *x*) *f* = *f x* **for** *x f*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: return-bind merge-single*)  
**show** *bind-nondet* *x* *return-nondet* = *x* **for** *x*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-return o-def merge-single2*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-fail-nondetT* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-fail return-nondet bind-nondet fail-nondet*  
**proof**  
**show** *bind-nondet* *fail-nondet* *f* = *fail-nondet* **for** *f*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: return-bind merge-empty*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-alt-nondetT* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-alt return-nondet bind-nondet alt-nondet*  
**proof**  
**show** *alt-nondet* (*alt-nondet* *m1 m2*) *m3* = *alt-nondet* *m1* (*alt-nondet* *m2 m3*)  
**for** *m1 m2 m3*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-assoc return-bind union-assoc*)  
**show** *bind-nondet* (*alt-nondet* *m m'*) *f* = *alt-nondet* (*bind-nondet* *m f*) (*bind-nondet* *m' f*) **for** *m m' f*  
**apply**(*rule nondetT.expand*)  
**apply**(*simp add: bind-assoc return-bind*)  
**apply**(*subst* (2) *bind-commute*)  
**apply**(*simp add: merge-union*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-nondetT* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-fail-alt return-nondet bind-nondet fail-nondet alt-nondet*  
**proof**  
**show** *alt-nondet* *fail-nondet* *m* = *m* **for** *m*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: return-bind bind-return empty-union*)  
**show** *alt-nondet* *m* *fail-nondet* = *m* **for** *m*  
**by**(*rule nondetT.expand*)(*simp add: return-bind bind-return union-empty*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-nondetT* [*locale-witness*]:  
 — It's not really sensible to assume a commutative state monad, but let's prove it anyway ...

```

fixes get put
assumes monad-state return bind get put
shows monad-state return-nondet bind-nondet (get-nondet get) (put-nondet put)
proof –
interpret monad-state return bind get put by fact
show ?thesis
proof
  show put-nondet put s (get-nondet get f) = put-nondet put s (f s) for s f
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: put-get)
  show get-nondet get (λs. get-nondet get (f s)) = get-nondet get (λs. f s s) for f
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: get-get)
  show put-nondet put s (put-nondet put s' m) = put-nondet put s' m for s s' m
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: put-put)
  show get-nondet get (λs. put-nondet put s m) = m for m
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: get-put)
  show get-nondet get (λ-. m) = m for m
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: get-const)
  show bind-nondet (get-nondet get f) g = get-nondet get (λs. bind-nondet (f s) g) for f g
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: bind-get)
  show bind-nondet (put-nondet put s m) f = put-nondet put s (bind-nondet m f) for s m f
    by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: bind-put)
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *monad-state-alt-nondetT* [*locale-witness*]:

```

fixes get put
assumes monad-state return bind get put
shows monad-state-alt return-nondet bind-nondet (get-nondet get) (put-nondet put) alt-nondet
proof –
interpret monad-state return bind get put by fact
show ?thesis
proof
  show alt-nondet (get-nondet get f) (get-nondet get g) = get-nondet get (λx. alt-nondet (f x) (g x))
    for f g
    apply(rule nondetT.expand; simp)
    apply(subst bind-get)
    apply(subst (1 2) bind-commute)
    apply(simp add: bind-get get-get)
    done
  show alt-nondet (put-nondet put s m) (put-nondet put s m') = put-nondet put s (alt-nondet m m')
    for s m m'
    apply(rule nondetT.expand; simp)
    apply(subst bind-put)
    apply(subst (1 2) bind-commute)

```

```

    apply(simp add: bind-put put-put)
  done
qed
qed

end

lemmas nondetM-lemmas =
  nondetM.monad-nondetT
  nondetM.monad-fail-nondetT
  nondetM.monad-alt-nondetT
  nondetM.monad-fail-alt-nondetT
  nondetM.monad-state-nondetT

locale nondetM-ask = nondetM return bind merge empty single union
  for return :: ('s, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('s, 'm) bind
  and ask :: ('r, 'm) ask
  and merge :: ('a, 'm, 's) merge
  and empty :: 's
  and single :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  's
  and union :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  's (infixl  $\cup$  65)
+
  assumes monad-reader: monad-reader return bind ask
  assumes merge-ask:
     $\bigwedge A (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'r \Rightarrow ('a, 'm) \text{ nondetT}). \text{merge } A (\lambda x. \text{ask } (\lambda r. \text{run-nondet } (f x r))) =$ 
     $\text{ask } (\lambda r. \text{merge } A (\lambda x. \text{run-nondet } (f x r)))$ 
begin

interpretation monad-reader return bind ask by(fact monad-reader)

lemma monad-reader-nondetT: monad-reader return-nondet bind-nondet (ask-nondet ask)
proof
  show ask-nondet ask ( $\lambda r. \text{ask-nondet ask } (f r)$ ) = ask-nondet ask ( $\lambda r. f r r$ ) for f
  by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: ask-ask)
  show ask-nondet ask ( $\lambda-. m$ ) = m for m
  by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: ask-const)
  show bind-nondet (ask-nondet ask f) g = ask-nondet ask ( $\lambda r. \text{bind-nondet } (f r)$  g) for f g
  by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: bind-ask)
  show bind-nondet m ( $\lambda x. \text{ask-nondet ask } (f x)$ ) = ask-nondet ask ( $\lambda r. \text{bind-nondet } m (\lambda x. f x r)$ ) for f m
  by(rule nondetT.expand)(simp add: bind-ask2[symmetric] o-def merge-ask)
qed
end

```

**lemmas** *nondetM-ask-lemmas* =  
*nondetM-ask.monad-reader-nondetT*

### 3.7.2 Parametricity

**context includes** *lifting-syntax* **begin**

**lemma** *return-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (A \text{====>} S) \text{====>} A \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M)$   
*nondetM-base.return-nondet nondetM-base.return-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.return-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *bind-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((M \text{====>} (S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (S \text{====>} (A \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M \text{====>} (A \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M) \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M)$   
*nondetM-base.bind-nondet nondetM-base.bind-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.bind-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *fail-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} S \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M) \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M$   
*nondetM-base.fail-nondet nondetM-base.fail-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.fail-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *alt-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (M \text{====>} (S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (S \text{====>} S) \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M)$   
*nondetM-base.alt-nondet nondetM-base.alt-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.alt-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *get-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (S \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M) \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M$   
*nondetM-base.get-nondet nondetM-base.get-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.get-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *put-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M \text{====>} M) \text{====>} S \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M)$   
*nondetM-base.put-nondet nondetM-base.put-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.put-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *ask-nondet-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((R \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (R \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M) \text{====>} \text{rel-nondetT } M$   
*nondetM-base.ask-nondet nondetM-base.ask-nondet*  
**unfolding** *nondetM-base.ask-nondet-def* **by** *transfer-prover*



end

### 3.7.3 Implementation using lists

context

fixes  $return :: ('a\ list, 'm)\ return$   
and  $bind :: ('a\ list, 'm)\ bind$   
and  $lUnionM\ lUnionM$   
defines  $lunionM\ m1\ m2 \equiv bind\ m1\ (\lambda A.\ bind\ m2\ (\lambda B.\ return\ (A\ @\ B)))$   
and  $lUnionM\ ms \equiv foldr\ lunionM\ ms\ (return\ [])$

begin

definition  $lmerge :: 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'm) \Rightarrow 'm$  where  
 $lmerge\ A\ f = lUnionM\ (map\ f\ A)$

context

assumes  $monad-commute\ return\ bind$

begin

interpretation  $monad-commute\ return\ bind$  by fact

interpretation  $nondetM-base\ return\ bind\ lmerge []\ \lambda x.\ [x]\ (@)$  .

lemma  $lUnionM-empty [simp]: lUnionM [] = return []$  by( $simp\ add: lUnionM-def$ )

lemma  $lUnionM-Cons [simp]: lUnionM (x \# M) = lunionM\ x\ (lUnionM\ M)$  for  $x\ M$

by( $simp\ add: lUnionM-def$ )

lemma  $lunionM-return-empty1 [simp]: lunionM (return [])\ x = x$  for  $x$

by( $simp\ add: lunionM-def\ return-bind\ bind-return$ )

lemma  $lunionM-return-empty2 [simp]: lunionM\ x\ (return []) = x$  for  $x$

by( $simp\ add: lunionM-def\ return-bind\ bind-return$ )

lemma  $lunionM-return-return [simp]: lunionM (return\ A)\ (return\ B) = return\ (A\ @\ B)$  for  $A\ B$

by( $simp\ add: lunionM-def\ return-bind$ )

lemma  $lunionM-assoc: lunionM (lunionM\ x\ y)\ z = lunionM\ x\ (lunionM\ y\ z)$  for  $x\ y\ z$

by( $simp\ add: lunionM-def\ bind-assoc\ return-bind$ )

lemma  $lunionM-lUnionM1: lunionM (lUnionM\ A)\ x = foldr\ lunionM\ A\ x$  for  $A\ x$

by( $induction\ A\ arbitrary: x$ )( $simp-all\ add: lunionM-assoc$ )

lemma  $lUnionM-append [simp]: lUnionM (A\ @\ B) = lunionM (lUnionM\ A)\ (lUnionM\ B)$  for  $A\ B$

by( $subst\ lunionM-lUnionM1$ )( $simp\ add: lUnionM-def$ )

lemma  $lUnionM-return [simp]: lUnionM (map\ (\lambda x.\ return\ [x])\ A) = return\ A$  for  $A$

by( $induction\ A$ )  $simp-all$

lemma  $bind-lunionM: bind (lunionM\ m\ m')\ f = lunionM (bind\ m\ f)\ (bind\ m'\ f)$   
if  $\bigwedge A\ B.\ f\ (A\ @\ B) = bind\ (f\ A)\ (\lambda x.\ bind\ (f\ B)\ (\lambda y.\ return\ (x\ @\ y)))$  for  $m\ m'\ f$

```

apply(simp add: bind-assoc return-bind lunionM-def that)
apply(subst (2) bind-commute)
apply simp
done

```

**lemma** *list-nondetM*: *nondetM return bind lmerge [] (λx. [x]) (@)*

**proof**

```

show bind (lmerge y f) (λA. lmerge A g) = lmerge y (λx. bind (f x) (λA. lmerge
A g)) for y f g

```

```

apply(induction y)

```

```

apply(simp-all add: lmerge-def return-bind)

```

```

apply(subst bind-lunionM; simp add: lunionM-def o-def)

```

```

done

```

```

show lmerge [] f = return [] for f by(simp add: lmerge-def)

```

```

show lmerge [x] f = f x for x f by(simp add: lmerge-def)

```

```

show lmerge A (λx. return [x]) = return A for A by(simp add: lmerge-def)

```

```

show lmerge (A @ B) f = bind (lmerge A f) (λA'. bind (lmerge B f) (λB'. return
(A' @ B')))

```

```

for f A B by(simp add: lmerge-def lunionM-def)

```

```

qed simp-all

```

**lemma** *list-nondetM-ask*:

```

notes list-nondetM[locale-witness]

```

```

assumes [locale-witness]: monad-reader return bind ask

```

```

shows nondetM-ask return bind ask lmerge [] (λx. [x]) (@)

```

**proof**

```

interpret monad-reader return bind ask by fact

```

```

show lmerge A (λx. ask (λr. run-nondet (f x r))) = ask (λr. lmerge A (λx.
run-nondet (f x r)))

```

```

for A and f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ ('a, 'm) nondetT unfolding lmerge-def

```

```

by(induction A)(simp-all add: ask-const lunionM-def bind-ask bind-ask2 ask-ask)

```

```

qed

```

**lemmas** *list-nondetMs* [locale-witness] =

```

nondetM-lemmas[OF list-nondetM]

```

```

nondetM-ask-lemmas[OF list-nondetM-ask]

```

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *lmerge-parametric* [transfer-rule]: **includes** *lifting-syntax* **shows**

```

((list-all2 A =====> M) =====> (M =====> (list-all2 A =====> M) =====> M)

```

```

=====> list-all2 A =====> (A =====> M) =====> M)

```

```

lmerge lmerge

```

```

unfolding lmerge-def by transfer-prover

```

### 3.7.4 Implementation using multisets

**context**

**fixes**  $return :: ('a\ multiset, 'm)\ return$   
**and**  $bind :: ('a\ multiset, 'm)\ bind$   
**and**  $munionM\ mUnionM$   
**defines**  $munionM\ m1\ m2 \equiv bind\ m1\ (\lambda A.\ bind\ m2\ (\lambda B.\ return\ (A + B)))$   
**and**  $mUnionM \equiv fold\text{-}mset\ munionM\ (return\ \{\#\})$

**begin**

**definition**  $mmerge :: 'a\ multiset \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'm) \Rightarrow 'm$

**where**  $mmerge\ A\ f = mUnionM\ (image\text{-}mset\ f\ A)$

**context**

**assumes**  $monad\text{-}commute\ return\ bind$

**begin**

**interpretation**  $monad\text{-}commute\ return\ bind$  **by fact**

**interpretation**  $nondetM\text{-}base\ return\ bind\ mmerge\ \{\#\}\ \lambda x.\ \{\#x\#\}\ (+)$  .

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}comp\text{-}fun\text{-}commute$ :  $comp\text{-}fun\text{-}commute\ munionM$

**apply**( $unfold\text{-}locales$ )

**apply**( $simp\ add$ :  $fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff\ bind\text{-}assoc\ return\text{-}bind\ munionM\text{-}def$ )

**apply**( $subst\ bind\text{-}commute$ )

**apply**( $simp\ add$ :  $union\text{-}ac$ )

**done**

**interpretation**  $comp\text{-}fun\text{-}commute\ munionM$  **by**( $rule\ munionM\text{-}comp\text{-}fun\text{-}commute$ )

**lemma**  $mUnionM\text{-}empty$  [ $simp$ ]:  $mUnionM\ \{\#\} = return\ \{\#\}$  **by**( $simp\ add$ :  $mUnionM\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $mUnionM\text{-}add\text{-}mset$  [ $simp$ ]:  $mUnionM\ (add\text{-}mset\ x\ M) = munionM\ x\ (mUnionM\ M)$  **for**  $x\ M$

**by**( $simp\ add$ :  $mUnionM\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}return\text{-}empty1$  [ $simp$ ]:  $munionM\ (return\ \{\#\})\ x = x$  **for**  $x$

**by**( $simp\ add$ :  $munionM\text{-}def\ return\text{-}bind\ bind\text{-}return$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}return\text{-}empty2$  [ $simp$ ]:  $munionM\ x\ (return\ \{\#\}) = x$  **for**  $x$

**by**( $simp\ add$ :  $munionM\text{-}def\ return\text{-}bind\ bind\text{-}return$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}return\text{-}return$  [ $simp$ ]:  $munionM\ (return\ A)\ (return\ B) = return\ (A + B)$  **for**  $A\ B$

**by**( $simp\ add$ :  $munionM\text{-}def\ return\text{-}bind$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}assoc$ :  $munionM\ (munionM\ x\ y)\ z = munionM\ x\ (munionM\ y\ z)$  **for**  $x\ y\ z$

**by**( $simp\ add$ :  $munionM\text{-}def\ bind\text{-}assoc\ return\text{-}bind\ add.\ assoc$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}commute$ :  $munionM\ x\ y = munionM\ y\ x$  **for**  $x\ y$

**unfolding**  $munionM\text{-}def$  **by**( $subst\ bind\text{-}commute$ )( $simp\ add$ :  $add.\ commute$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}mUnionM1$ :  $munionM\ (mUnionM\ A)\ x = fold\text{-}mset\ munionM\ x\ A$  **for**  $A\ x$

**by**( $induction\ A\ arbitrary$ :  $x$ )( $simp\text{-}all\ add$ :  $munionM\text{-}assoc$ )

**lemma**  $munionM\text{-}mUnionM2$ :  $munionM\ x\ (mUnionM\ A) = fold\text{-}mset\ munionM$

$x A$  **for**  $x A$   
**by**(*subst munionM-commute*)(*rule munionM-mUnionM1*)  
**lemma** *mUnionM-add* [*simp*]:  $mUnionM (A + B) = munionM (mUnionM A)$   
 $(mUnionM B)$  **for**  $A B$   
**by**(*subst munionM-mUnionM2*)(*simp add: mUnionM-def*)  
**lemma** *mUnionM-return* [*simp*]:  $mUnionM (image-mset (\lambda x. return \{ \#x\# \})) A$   
 $= return A$  **for**  $A$   
**by**(*induction A*) *simp-all*  
**lemma** *bind-munionM*:  $bind (munionM m m') f = munionM (bind m f) (bind m' f)$   
**if**  $\bigwedge A B. f (A + B) = bind (f A) (\lambda x. bind (f B) (\lambda y. return (x + y)))$  **for**  $m$   
 $m' f$   
**apply**(*simp add: bind-assoc return-bind munionM-def that*)  
**apply**(*subst (2) bind-commute*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**

**lemma** *mset-nondetM*:  $nondetM return bind mmerge \{ \# \} (\lambda x. \{ \#x\# \}) (+)$   
**proof**  
**show**  $bind (mmerge y f) (\lambda A. mmerge A g) = mmerge y (\lambda x. bind (f x) (\lambda A.$   
 $mmerge A g))$  **for**  $y f g$   
**apply**(*induction y*)  
**apply**(*simp-all add: return-bind mmerge-def*)  
**apply**(*subst bind-munionM; simp add: munionM-def o-def*)  
**done**  
**show**  $mmerge \{ \# \} f = return \{ \# \}$  **for**  $f$  **by**(*simp add: mmerge-def*)  
**show**  $mmerge \{ \#x\# \} f = f x$  **for**  $x f$  **by**(*simp add: mmerge-def*)  
**show**  $mmerge A (\lambda x. return \{ \#x\# \}) = return A$  **for**  $A$  **by**(*simp add: mmerge-def*)  
**show**  $mmerge (A + B) f = bind (mmerge A f) (\lambda A'. bind (mmerge B f) (\lambda B'.$   
 $return (A' + B')))$   
**for**  $f A B$  **by**(*simp add: mmerge-def munionM-def*)  
**qed** *simp-all*

**lemma** *mset-nondetM-ask*:  
**notes** *mset-nondetM*[*locale-witness*]  
**assumes** [*locale-witness*]: *monad-reader return bind ask*  
**shows**  $nondetM-ask return bind ask mmerge \{ \# \} (\lambda x. \{ \#x\# \}) (+)$   
**proof**  
**interpret** *monad-reader return bind ask* **by** *fact*  
**show**  $mmerge A (\lambda x. ask (\lambda r. run-nondet (f x r))) = ask (\lambda r. mmerge A (\lambda x.$   
 $run-nondet (f x r)))$   
**for**  $A$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'm) nondetT$  **unfolding** *mmerge-def*  
**by**(*induction A*)(*simp-all add: ask-const munionM-def bind-ask bind-ask2 ask-ask*)  
**qed**

**lemmas** *mset-nondetMs* [*locale-witness*] =  
 $nondetM-lemmas[OF mset-nondetM]$   
 $nondetM-ask-lemmas[OF mset-nondetM-ask]$

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *mmerge-parametric*:

**includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**assumes** *return* [*transfer-rule*]: (*rel-mset* *A*  $\implies$  *M*) *return1* *return2*  
**and** *bind* [*transfer-rule*]: (*M*  $\implies$  (*rel-mset* *A*  $\implies$  *M*)  $\implies$  *M*) *bind1*  
*bind2*  
**and** *comm1*: *monad-commute* *return1* *bind1*  
**and** *comm2*: *monad-commute* *return2* *bind2*  
**shows** (*rel-mset* *A*  $\implies$  (*A*  $\implies$  *M*)  $\implies$  *M*) (*mmerge* *return1* *bind1*)  
(*mmerge* *return2* *bind2*)  
**unfolding** *mmerge-def*  
**apply**(*rule* *rel-funI*)  
**apply**(*drule* (1) *multiset.map-transfer*[*THEN* *rel-funD*, *THEN* *rel-funD*])  
**apply**(*rule* *fold-mset-parametric*[*OF* - *munionM-comp-fun-commute*[*OF* *comm1*]  
*munionM-comp-fun-commute*[*OF* *comm2*], *THEN* *rel-funD*, *THEN* *rel-funD*, *rotated* -1], *assumption*)  
**subgoal premises** [*transfer-rule*] **by** *transfer-prover*  
**subgoal premises** **by** *transfer-prover*  
**done**

### 3.7.5 Implementation using finite sets

**context**

**fixes** *return* :: ('a *fset*, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a *fset*, 'm) *bind*  
**and** *fUnionM* *fUnionM*  
**defines** *fUnionM* *m1* *m2*  $\equiv$  *bind* *m1* ( $\lambda A.$  *bind* *m2* ( $\lambda B.$  *return* (*A*  $\cup$  *B*)))  
**and** *fUnionM*  $\equiv$  *ffold* *fUnionM* (*return* {||})

**begin**

**definition** *fmerge* :: 'a *fset*  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'm  
**where** *fmerge* *A* *f* = *fUnionM* (*fimage* *f* *A*)

**context**

**assumes** *monad-commute* *return* *bind*  
**and** *monad-duplicate* *return* *bind*

**begin**

**interpretation** *monad-commute* *return* *bind* **by** *fact*

**interpretation** *monad-duplicate* *return* *bind* **by** *fact*

**interpretation** *nondetM-base* *return* *bind* *fmerge* {||}  $\lambda x.$  {*x*} ( $\cup$ ) .

**lemma** *fUnionM-comp-fun-commute*: *comp-fun-commute* *fUnionM*

**apply**(*unfold-locales*)

**apply**(*simp* *add*: *fun-eq-iff* *bind-assoc* *return-bind* *fUnionM-def*)

**apply**(*subst* *bind-commute*)

```

apply(simp add: funion-ac)
done

interpretation comp-fun-commute funionM by(rule funionM-comp-fun-commute)

lemma funionM-comp-fun-idem: comp-fun-idem funionM
  by(unfold-locales)(simp add: fun-eq-iff funionM-def bind-assoc bind-duplicate re-
  turn-bind)

interpretation comp-fun-idem funionM by(rule funionM-comp-fun-idem)

lemma fUnionM-empty [simp]: fUnionM {} = return {} by(simp add: fU-
  nionM-def)
lemma fUnionM-finset [simp]: fUnionM (finsert x M) = funionM x (fUnionM M)
for x M
  by(simp add: fUnionM-def)
lemma funionM-return-empty1 [simp]: funionM (return {}) x = x for x
  by(simp add: funionM-def return-bind bind-return)
lemma funionM-return-empty2 [simp]: funionM x (return {}) = x for x
  by(simp add: funionM-def return-bind bind-return)
lemma funionM-return-return [simp]: funionM (return A) (return B) = return (A
  | $\cup$ | B) for A B
  by(simp add: funionM-def return-bind)
lemma funionM-assoc: funionM (funionM x y) z = funionM x (funionM y z) for
  x y z
  by(simp add: funionM-def bind-assoc return-bind funion-assoc)
lemma funionM-commute: funionM x y = funionM y x for x y
  unfolding funionM-def by(subst bind-commute)(simp add: funion-commute)
lemma funionM-fUnionM1: funionM (fUnionM A) x = ffold funionM x A for A
  x
  by(induction A arbitrary: x)(simp-all add: funionM-assoc)
lemma funionM-fUnionM2: funionM x (fUnionM A) = ffold funionM x A for x
  A
  by(subst funionM-commute)(rule funionM-fUnionM1)
lemma fUnionM-funion [simp]: fUnionM (A | $\cup$ | B) = funionM (fUnionM A)
  (fUnionM B) for A B
  by(subst funionM-fUnionM2)(simp add: fUnionM-def ffold-set-union)
lemma fUnionM-return [simp]: fUnionM (fimage ( $\lambda$ x. return {|x|}) A) = return
  A for A
  by(induction A) simp-all
lemma bind-funionM: bind (funionM m m') f = funionM (bind m f) (bind m' f)
  if  $\bigwedge$ A B. f (A | $\cup$ | B) = bind (f A) ( $\lambda$ x. bind (f B) ( $\lambda$ y. return (x | $\cup$ | y))) for m
  m' f
  apply(simp add: bind-assoc return-bind funionM-def that)
  apply(subst (2) bind-commute)
  apply simp
  done
lemma fUnionM-return-fempty [simp]: fUnionM (fimage ( $\lambda$ x. return {})) A =
  return {} for A

```

```

by(induction A) simp-all
lemma funionM-bind: funionM (bind m f) (bind m g) = bind m ( $\lambda x.$  funionM (f
x) (g x)) for m f g
  unfolding funionM-def bind-assoc by(subst bind-commute)(simp add: bind-duplicate)
lemma fUnionM-funionM:
  fUnionM (( $\lambda y.$  funionM (f y) (g y)) |q A) = funionM (fUnionM (f |q A))
(fUnionM (g |q A)) for f g A
  by(induction A)(simp-all add: funionM-assoc funionM-commute fun-left-comm)

lemma fset-nondetM: nondetM return bind fmerge {||} ( $\lambda x.$  {|x|}) (| $\cup$ |)
proof
  show bind (fmerge y f) ( $\lambda A.$  fmerge A g) = fmerge y ( $\lambda x.$  bind (f x) ( $\lambda A.$  fmerge
A g)) for y f g
    apply(induction y)
    apply(simp-all add: return-bind fmerge-def)
    apply(subst bind-funionM; simp add: funionM-def o-def fimage-funion)
    done

  show fmerge {||} f = return {||} for f by(simp add: fmerge-def)
  show fmerge {|x|} f = f x for x f by(simp add: fmerge-def)
  show fmerge A ( $\lambda x.$  return {|x|}) = return A for A by(simp add: fmerge-def)
  show fmerge (A | $\cup$ | B) f = bind (fmerge A f) ( $\lambda A'.$  bind (fmerge B f) ( $\lambda B'.$ 
return (A' | $\cup$ | B')))
    for f A B by(simp add: fmerge-def funionM-def fimage-funion)
qed auto

lemma fset-nondetM-ask:
  notes fset-nondetM[locale-witness]
  assumes [locale-witness]: monad-reader return bind ask
  shows nondetM-ask return bind ask fmerge {||} ( $\lambda x.$  {|x|}) (| $\cup$ |)
proof
  interpret monad-reader return bind ask by fact
  show fmerge A ( $\lambda x.$  ask ( $\lambda r.$  run-nondet (f x r))) = ask ( $\lambda r.$  fmerge A ( $\lambda x.$ 
run-nondet (f x r)))
    for A and f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'm) nondetT unfolding fmerge-def
    by(induction A)(simp-all add: ask-const funionM-def bind-ask bind-ask2 ask-ask)
qed

lemmas fset-nondetMs [locale-witness] =
  nondetM-lemmas[OF fset-nondetM]
  nondetM-ask-lemmas[OF fset-nondetM-ask]

```

```

context
  assumes monad-discard return bind
begin

```

```

interpretation monad-discard return bind by fact

```

**lemma** *fmerge-bind*:

*fmerge A (λx. bind m' (λA'. fmerge A' (f x))) = bind m' (λA'. fmerge A (λx. fmerge A' (f x)))*  
**by**(*induction A*)(*simp-all add: fmerge-def bind-const funionM-bind*)

**lemma** *fmerge-commute*: *fmerge A (λx. fmerge B (f x)) = fmerge B (λy. fmerge A (λx. f x y))*

**by**(*induction A*)(*simp-all add: fmerge-def fUnionM-funionM*)

**lemma** *monad-commute-nondetT-fset* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-commute return-nondet bind-nondet*

**proof**

**show** *bind-nondet m (λx. bind-nondet m' (f x)) = bind-nondet m' (λy. bind-nondet m (λx. f x y))* **for** *m m' f*  
**apply**(*rule nondetT.expand*)  
**apply**(*simp add: o-def*)  
**apply**(*subst fmerge-bind*)  
**apply**(*subst bind-commute*)  
**apply**(*subst fmerge-commute*)  
**apply**(*subst fmerge-bind[symmetric]*)  
**apply**(*rule refl*)  
**done**

**qed**

**end**

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *fmerge-parametric*:

**includes** *lifting-syntax*

**assumes** *return* [*transfer-rule*]: (*rel-fset A ===> M*) *return1 return2*

**and** *bind* [*transfer-rule*]: (*M ===> (rel-fset A ===> M) ===> M*) *bind1 bind2*

**and** *comm1*: *monad-commute return1 bind1 monad-duplicate return1 bind1*

**and** *comm2*: *monad-commute return2 bind2 monad-duplicate return2 bind2*

**shows** (*rel-fset A ===> (A ===> M) ===> M*) (*fmerge return1 bind1*)  
(*fmerge return2 bind2*)

**unfolding** *fmerge-def*

**apply**(*rule rel-funI*)**+**

**apply**(*drule* (1) *fset.map-transfer[THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD]*)

**apply**(*rule ffold-parametric[OF - funionM-comp-fun-idem[OF comm1] funionM-comp-fun-idem[OF comm2], THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD, rotated -1], assumption*)

**subgoal premises** [*transfer-rule*] **by** *transfer-prover*

**subgoal premises** **by** *transfer-prover*

**done**



### 3.7.6 Implementation using countable sets

For non-finite choices, we cannot generically construct the merge operation. So we formalize in a locale what can be proven generically and then prove instances of the locale for concrete locale implementations.

We need two separate merge parameters because we must merge effects over choices (type  $'c$ ) and effects over the non-deterministic results (type  $'a$ ) of computations.

```
locale cset-nondetM-base =
  nondetM-base return bind merge empty csingle cUn
  for return :: ('a cset, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a cset, 'm) bind
  and merge :: ('a, 'm, 'a cset) merge
  and mergex :: ('c, 'm, 'c cset) merge
begin
```

```
definition altc-nondet :: ('c, ('a, 'm) nondetT) altc where
  altc-nondet A f = NondetT (mergex A (run-nondet  $\circ$  f))
```

```
lemma run-altc-nondet [simp]: run-nondet (altc-nondet A f) = mergex A (run-nondet
 $\circ$  f)
  by(simp add: altc-nondet-def)
```

**end**

```
locale cset-nondetM =
  cset-nondetM-base return bind merge mergex
  +
  monad-commute return bind
  +
  monad-duplicate return bind
  for return :: ('a cset, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a cset, 'm) bind
  and merge :: ('a, 'm, 'a cset) merge
  and mergex :: ('c, 'm, 'c cset) merge
  +
  assumes bind-merge-merge:
     $\bigwedge y f g. \text{bind} (\text{merge } y f) (\lambda A. \text{merge } A g) = \text{merge } y (\lambda x. \text{bind} (f x) (\lambda A. \text{merge } A g))$ 
  and merge-empty:  $\bigwedge f. \text{merge } \text{empty } f = \text{return } \text{empty}$ 
  and merge-single:  $\bigwedge x f. \text{merge} (\text{csingle } x) f = f x$ 
  and merge-single2:  $\bigwedge A. \text{merge } A (\lambda x. \text{return} (\text{csingle } x)) = \text{return } A$ 
  and merge-union:  $\bigwedge A B f. \text{merge} (\text{cUn } A B) f = \text{bind} (\text{merge } A f) (\lambda A'. \text{bind} (\text{merge } B f) (\lambda B'. \text{return} (\text{cUn } A' B')))$ 
  and bind-mergex-merge:
     $\bigwedge y f g. \text{bind} (\text{mergex } y f) (\lambda A. \text{merge } A g) = \text{mergex } y (\lambda x. \text{bind} (f x) (\lambda A. \text{merge } A g))$ 
  and mergex-single:  $\bigwedge x f. \text{mergex} (\text{csingle } x) f = f x$ 
```

**and** *mergex-UNION*:  $\bigwedge C f g. \text{mergex } (c\text{UNION } C f) g = \text{mergex } C (\lambda x. \text{mergex } (f x) g)$   
**and** *mergex-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $\bigwedge R. \text{bi-unique } R \implies \text{rel-fun } (\text{rel-cset } R) (\text{rel-fun } (\text{rel-fun } R (=)) (=)) \text{mergex } \text{mergex}$   
**begin**

**interpretation** *nondetM* *return* *bind* *merge* *cempty* *csingle* *cUn*  
**by**(*unfold-locales*; (*rule* *bind-merge-merge* *merge-empty* *merge-single* *merge-single2* *merge-union* | *simp* *add*: *cUn-assoc*)?)

**sublocale** *nondet*: *monad-altc* *return-nondet* *bind-nondet* *altc-nondet*  
**including** *lifting-syntax*

**proof**  
**show** *bind-nondet* (*altc-nondet* *C* *g*) *f* = *altc-nondet* *C* ( $\lambda c. \text{bind-nondet } (g c) f$ )  
**for** *C* *g* *f*  
**by**(*rule* *nondetT.expand*)(*simp* *add*: *bind-mergex-merge* *o-def*)  
**show** *altc-nondet* (*csingle* *x*) *f* = *f* *x* **for** *x* *f*  
**by**(*rule* *nondetT.expand*)(*simp* *add*: *mergex-single*)  
**show** *altc-nondet* (*cUNION* *C* *f*) *g* = *altc-nondet* *C* ( $\lambda x. \text{altc-nondet } (f x) g$ ) **for** *C* *f* *g*  
**by**(*rule* *nondetT.expand*)(*simp* *add*: *o-def* *mergex-UNION*)  
**show** (*rel-cset* *R*  $\implies$  (*R*  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  (=)) *altc-nondet* *altc-nondet*  
**if** [*transfer-rule*]: *bi-unique* *R* **for** *R*  
**unfolding** *altc-nondet-def* **by**(*transfer-prover*)  
**qed**

**end**

**locale** *cset-nondetM3* =  
*cset-nondetM* *return* *bind* *merge* *mergex*  
+  
*three* *TYPE*('c)  
**for** *return* :: ('a *cset*, 'm) *return*  
**and** *bind* :: ('a *cset*, 'm) *bind*  
**and** *merge* :: ('a, 'm, 'a *cset*) *merge*  
**and** *mergex* :: ('c, 'm, 'c *cset*) *mergex*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *nondet*: *monad-altc3* *return-nondet* *bind-nondet* *altc-nondet* ..

**end**

**Identity monad** **definition** *merge-id* :: ('c, 'a *cset* *id*, 'c *cset*) *merge* **where**  
*merge-id* *A* *f* = *return-id* (*cUNION* *A* (*extract*  $\circ$  *f*))

**lemma** *extract-merge-id* [*simp*]: *extract* (*merge-id* *A* *f*) = *cUNION* *A* (*extract*  $\circ$  *f*)  
**by**(*simp* *add*: *merge-id-def*)

**lemma** *merge-id-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: **includes** *lifting-syntax* **shows**  
 $(rel\text{-}cset\ A\ ==>\ (A\ ==>\ rel\text{-}id\ (rel\text{-}cset\ A))\ ==>\ rel\text{-}id\ (rel\text{-}cset\ A))$   
*merge-id merge-id*  
**unfolding** *merge-id-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *cset-nondetM-id* [*locale-witness*]: *cset-nondetM return-id bind-id merge-id*  
*merge-id*

**including** *lifting-syntax*

**proof**(*unfold-locales*)

**show**  $bind\text{-}id\ (merge\text{-}id\ y\ f)\ (\lambda A.\ merge\text{-}id\ A\ g) = merge\text{-}id\ y\ (\lambda x.\ bind\text{-}id\ (f\ x)\ (\lambda A.\ merge\text{-}id\ A\ g))$

**for**  $y$  **and**  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd\ cset\ id$  **and**  $g$  **by**(*rule id.expand*)(*simp add: o-def cUNION-assoc*)

**then show**  $bind\text{-}id\ (merge\text{-}id\ y\ f)\ (\lambda A.\ merge\text{-}id\ A\ g) = merge\text{-}id\ y\ (\lambda x.\ bind\text{-}id\ (f\ x)\ (\lambda A.\ merge\text{-}id\ A\ g))$

**for**  $y$  **and**  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd\ cset\ id$  **and**  $g$  **by** *this*

**show** *merge-id empty f = return-id empty* **for**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ cset\ id$  **by**(*rule id.expand*) *simp*

**show** *merge-id (csingle x) f = f x* **for**  $x$  **and**  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a\ cset\ id$  **by**(*rule id.expand*) *simp*

**then show** *merge-id (csingle x) f = f x* **for**  $x$  **and**  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a\ cset\ id$  **by** *this*

**show**  $merge\text{-}id\ A\ (\lambda x.\ return\text{-}id\ (csingle\ x)) = return\text{-}id\ A$  **for**  $A :: 'a\ cset$

**by**(*rule id.expand*)(*simp add: o-def*)

**show**  $merge\text{-}id\ (cUn\ A\ B)\ f = bind\text{-}id\ (merge\text{-}id\ A\ f)\ (\lambda A'. bind\text{-}id\ (merge\text{-}id\ B\ f)\ (\lambda B'. return\text{-}id\ (cUn\ A'\ B')))$

**for**  $A\ B$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ cset\ id$  **by**(*rule id.expand*)(*simp add: cUNION-cUn*)

**show**  $merge\text{-}id\ (cUNION\ C\ f)\ g = merge\text{-}id\ C\ (\lambda x.\ merge\text{-}id\ (f\ x)\ g)$

**for**  $C$  **and**  $f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b\ cset$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a\ cset\ id$

**by**(*rule id.expand*)(*simp add: o-def cUNION-assoc*)

**show**  $(rel\text{-}cset\ R\ ==>\ (R\ ==>\ (=))\ ==>\ (=))\ ==>\ (=)$  *merge-id merge-id*

**if** *bi-unique R* **for**  $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

**unfolding** *merge-id-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**qed**

**Reader monad transformer** **definition** *merge-env* ::  $('c, 'm, 'c\ cset)\ merge$   
 $\Rightarrow ('c, ('r, 'm)\ envT, 'c\ cset)\ merge$  **where**

*merge-env merge A f = EnvT*  $(\lambda r.\ merge\ A\ (\lambda a.\ run\text{-}env\ (f\ a)\ r))$  **for** *merge*

**lemma** *run-merge-env* [*simp*]: *run-env (merge-env merge A f) r = merge A*  $(\lambda a.\ run\text{-}env\ (f\ a)\ r)$  **for** *merge*

**by**(*simp add: merge-env-def*)

**lemma** *merge-env-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: **includes** *lifting-syntax* **shows**

$((rel\text{-}cset\ C\ ==>\ (C\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}cset\ C\ ==>\ (C\ ==>\ rel\text{-}envT\ R\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}envT\ R\ M)$

*merge-env merge-env*

**unfolding** *merge-env-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

```

lemma cset-nondetM-envT [locale-witness]:
  fixes return :: ('a cset, 'm) return
    and bind :: ('a cset, 'm) bind
    and merge :: ('a, 'm, 'a cset) merge
    and mergex :: ('c, 'm, 'c cset) merge
  assumes cset-nondetM return bind merge mergex
  shows cset-nondetM (return-env return) (bind-env bind) (merge-env merge)
(merge-env mergex)
proof –
  interpret cset-nondetM return bind merge by fact
  show ?thesis including lifting-syntax
  proof
    show bind-env bind (merge-env merge y f) ( $\lambda A. \text{merge-env } \text{merge } A \text{ } g$ ) =
      merge-env merge y ( $\lambda x. \text{bind-env } \text{bind } (f \ x) (\lambda A. \text{merge-env } \text{merge } A \text{ } g)$ )
    for y and f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm) envT and g
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff cUNION-assoc bind-merge-merge)
    show merge-env merge empty f = return-env return empty for f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b,
'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff merge-empty)
    show merge-env merge (csingle x) f = f x for f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm) envT and x
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff merge-single)
    show merge-env merge A ( $\lambda x. \text{return-env } \text{return } (\text{csingle } x) = \text{return-env } \text{return}$ 
A for A
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff merge-single2)
    show merge-env merge (cUn A B) f =
      bind-env bind (merge-env merge A f) ( $\lambda A'. \text{bind-env } \text{bind } (\text{merge-env } \text{merge}$ 
B f) ( $\lambda B'. \text{return-env } \text{return } (\text{cUn } A' \ B')$ )
    for A B and f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm) envT by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff
merge-union)
    show bind-env bind (merge-env mergex y f) ( $\lambda A. \text{merge-env } \text{merge } A \text{ } g$ ) =
      merge-env mergex y ( $\lambda x. \text{bind-env } \text{bind } (f \ x) (\lambda A. \text{merge-env } \text{merge } A \text{ } g)$ )
    for y and f :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm) envT and g
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff cUNION-assoc bind-mergex-merge)
    show merge-env mergex (csingle x) f = f x for f :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm) envT and x
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff mergex-single)
    show merge-env mergex (cUNION C f) g = merge-env mergex C ( $\lambda x. \text{merge-env}$ 
mergex (f x) g)
    for C f and g :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, 'm) envT
    by(rule envT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff mergex-UNION)
    show (rel-cset R  $\impl$  (R  $\impl$  (=))  $\impl$  (=)) (merge-env mergex)
(merge-env mergex)
    if [transfer-rule]: bi-unique R for R
    unfolding merge-env-def by transfer-prover
  qed
qed

```

### 3.8 State transformer

```

datatype ('s, 'm) stateT = StateT (run-state: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'm)

```

**for** *rel*: *rel-stateT'*

We define a more general relator for  $(-, -)$  *stateT* than the one generated by the datatype package such that we can also show parametricity in the state.

**context includes** *lifting-syntax* **begin**

**definition** *rel-stateT* :: ('s  $\Rightarrow$  's'  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('m  $\Rightarrow$  'm'  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, 'm) *stateT*  $\Rightarrow$  ('s', 'm') *stateT*  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *rel-stateT* S M m m'  $\longleftrightarrow$  (S  $\Longrightarrow$  M) (*run-state* m) (*run-state* m')

**lemma** *rel-stateT-eq* [*relator-eq*]: *rel-stateT* (=) (=) = (=)

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-stateT-def fun-eq-iff rel-fun-eq intro: stateT.expand*)

**lemma** *rel-stateT-mono* [*relator-mono*]:  $\llbracket S' \leq S; M \leq M' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$  *rel-stateT* S M  $\leq$  *rel-stateT* S' M'

**by**(*rule predicate2I*)(*simp add: rel-stateT-def fun-mono[THEN predicate2D]*)

**lemma** *StateT-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: ((S  $\Longrightarrow$  M)  $\Longrightarrow$  *rel-stateT* S M) *StateT* *StateT*

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-stateT-def*)

**lemma** *run-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]: (*rel-stateT* S M  $\Longrightarrow$  S  $\Longrightarrow$  M) *run-state* *run-state*

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-stateT-def*)

**lemma** *case-stateT-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

((S  $\Longrightarrow$  M)  $\Longrightarrow$  A)  $\Longrightarrow$  *rel-stateT* S M  $\Longrightarrow$  A) *case-stateT* *case-stateT*

**by**(*auto 4 3 split: stateT.split simp add: rel-stateT-def del: rel-funI intro!: rel-funI dest: rel-funD*)

**lemma** *rec-stateT-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

((S  $\Longrightarrow$  M)  $\Longrightarrow$  A)  $\Longrightarrow$  *rel-stateT* S M  $\Longrightarrow$  A) *rec-stateT* *rec-stateT*

**apply**(*rule rel-funI*)+

**subgoal for** ... m m' **by**(*cases m; cases m'*)(*auto 4 3 simp add: rel-stateT-def del: rel-funI intro!: rel-funI dest: rel-funD*)

**done**

**lemma** *rel-stateT-Grp*: *rel-stateT* (=) (*BNF-Def.Grp UNIV* f) = *BNF-Def.Grp UNIV* (*map-stateT* f)

**by**(*auto simp add: fun-eq-iff Grp-def rel-stateT-def rel-fun-def stateT.map-sel intro: stateT.expand*)

**end**

### 3.8.1 Plain monad, get, and put

**context**

**fixes** *return* :: ('a  $\times$  's, 'm) *return*

**and** *bind* :: ('a  $\times$  's, 'm) *bind*

**begin**

**primrec** *bind-state* :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind  
**where** *bind-state* (StateT x) f = StateT (λs. bind (x s) (λ(a, s'). run-state (f a) s'))

**definition** *return-state* :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) return  
**where** *return-state* x = StateT (λs. return (x, s))

**definition** *get-state* :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) get  
**where** *get-state* f = StateT (λs. run-state (f s) s)

**primrec** *put-state* :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) put  
**where** *put-state* s (StateT f) = StateT (λ-. f s)

**lemma** *run-put-state [simp]*: *run-state (put-state s m) s' = run-state m s*  
**by**(cases m) *simp*

**lemma** *run-get-state [simp]*: *run-state (get-state f) s = run-state (f s) s*  
**by**(*simp add: get-state-def*)

**lemma** *run-bind-state [simp]*:  
*run-state (bind-state x f) s = bind (run-state x s) (λ(a, s'). run-state (f a) s')*  
**by**(cases x)(*simp*)

**lemma** *run-return-state [simp]*:  
*run-state (return-state x) s = return (x, s)*  
**by**(*simp add: return-state-def*)

**context**

**assumes** *monad*: *monad return bind*

**begin**

**interpretation** *monad return bind by*(*fact monad*)

**lemma** *monad-stateT [locale-witness]*: *monad return-state bind-state (is monad ?return ?bind)*

**proof**

**show** *?bind (?bind x f) g = ?bind x (λx. ?bind (f x) g)* **for** *x* **and** *f g :: 'a ⇒ ('s, 'm) stateT*

**by**(*rule stateT.expand ext*)+(*simp add: bind-assoc split-def*)

**show** *?bind (?return x) f = f x* **for** *f :: 'a ⇒ ('s, 'm) stateT* **and** *x*

**by**(*rule stateT.expand ext*)+(*simp add: return-bind*)

**show** *?bind x ?return = x* **for** *x*

**by**(*rule stateT.expand ext*)+(*simp add: bind-return*)

**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-stateT [locale-witness]*:  
*monad-state return-state bind-state get-state put-state*

```

proof
  show put-state s (get-state f) = put-state s (f s) for f :: 's ⇒ ('s, 'm) stateT
and s :: 's
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: get-state-def fun-eq-iff)
  show get-state (λs. get-state (f s)) = get-state (λs. f s s) for f :: 's ⇒ 's ⇒ ('s,
'm) stateT
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  show put-state s (put-state s' m) = put-state s' m for s s' :: 's and m :: ('s, 'm)
stateT
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  show get-state (λs :: 's. put-state s m) = m for m :: ('s, 'm) stateT
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  show get-state (λ-. m) = m for m :: ('s, 'm) stateT
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  show bind-state (get-state f) g = get-state (λs. bind-state (f s) g) for f g
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  show bind-state (put-state s m) f = put-state s (bind-state m f) for s :: 's and
m f
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
qed

end

```

We cannot define a generic lifting operation for state like in Haskell. If we separate the monad type variable from the element type variable, then *lift* should have type  $'a \ 'm \Rightarrow (('a \times 's) \ 'm) \ stateT$ , but this means that the type of results must change, which does not work for monomorphic monads. Instead, we must lift all operations individually. *lift-definition* does not work because the monad transformer type is typically larger than the base type, but *lift-definition* only works if the lifted type is no bigger.

### 3.8.2 Failure

**context**

**fixes** *fail* :: 'm *fail*

**begin**

**definition** *fail-state* :: ('s, 'm) *stateT* *fail*

**where** *fail-state* = *StateT* (λ*s*. *fail*)

**lemma** *run-fail-state* [*simp*]: *run-state* *fail-state* *s* = *fail*

**by**(*simp add: fail-state-def*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-stateT* [*locale-witness*]:

**assumes** *monad-fail* *return* *bind* *fail*

**shows** *monad-fail* *return-state* *bind-state* *fail-state* (**is** *monad-fail* *?return* *?bind* *?fail*)

**proof** –

```

interpret monad-fail return bind fail by(fact assms)
have ?bind ?fail f = ?fail for f by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff
fail-bind)
then show ?thesis by unfold-locales
qed

```

**notepad begin**

*catch* cannot be lifted through the state monad according to *monad-catch-state* because there is now way to communicate the state updates to the handler.

```

fix catch :: 'm catch
assume monad-catch return bind fail catch
then interpret monad-catch return bind fail catch .

define catch-state :: ('s, 'm) stateT catch where
  catch-state m1 m2 = StateT (λs. catch (run-state m1 s) (run-state m2 s)) for
m1 m2
have monad-catch return-state bind-state fail-state catch-state
by(unfold-locales; rule stateT.expand; simp add: fun-eq-iff catch-state-def catch-return
catch-fail catch-fail2 catch-assoc)
end

end

```

### 3.8.3 Reader

```

context
fixes ask :: ('r, 'm) ask
begin

```

```

definition ask-state :: ('r, ('s, 'm) stateT) ask
where ask-state f = StateT (λs. ask (λr. run-state (f r) s))

```

```

lemma run-ask-state [simp]:
  run-state (ask-state f) s = ask (λr. run-state (f r) s)
by(simp add: ask-state-def)

```

```

lemma monad-reader-stateT [locale-witness]:
assumes monad-reader return bind ask
shows monad-reader return-state bind-state ask-state
proof –
interpret monad-reader return bind ask by(fact assms)
show ?thesis
proof
show ask-state (λr. ask-state (f r)) = ask-state (λr. f r r) for f :: 'r ⇒ 'r ⇒
('s, 'm) stateT
by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff ask-ask)
show ask-state (λ-. x) = x for x
by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff ask-const)

```



```

show bind-state (ask-state f) g = ask-state ( $\lambda r$ . bind-state (f r) g) for f g
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-ask)
show bind-state m ( $\lambda x$ . ask-state (f x)) = ask-state ( $\lambda r$ . bind-state m ( $\lambda x$ . f x
r)) for m f
  by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-ask2 split-def)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** monad-reader-state-stateT [locale-witness]:

```

assumes monad-reader return bind ask
shows monad-reader-state return-state bind-state ask-state get-state put-state
proof –
  interpret monad-reader return bind ask by(fact assms)
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show ask-state ( $\lambda r$ . get-state (f r)) = get-state ( $\lambda s$ . ask-state ( $\lambda r$ . f r s)) for f
      by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
    show put-state m (ask-state f) = ask-state ( $\lambda r$ . put-state m (f r)) for m f
      by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)
  qed
qed

```

**end**

### 3.8.4 Probability

**definition** altc-sample-state :: ( $'x \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'm) \Rightarrow 'm) \Rightarrow 'x \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow ('s, 'm)$   
stateT)  $\Rightarrow ('s, 'm)$  stateT  
**where** altc-sample-state altc-sample p f = StateT ( $\lambda s$ . altc-sample p ( $\lambda x$ . run-state  
(f x) s))

**lemma** run-altc-sample-state [simp]:

```

run-state (altc-sample-state altc-sample p f) s = altc-sample p ( $\lambda x$ . run-state (f
x) s)
by(simp add: altc-sample-state-def)

```

**context**

```

fixes sample :: ('p, 'm) sample
begin

```

**abbreviation** sample-state :: ('p, ('s, 'm) stateT) sample **where**  
sample-state  $\equiv$  altc-sample-state sample

**context**

```

assumes monad-prob return bind sample
begin

```

**interpretation** monad-prob return bind sample **by**(fact)

**lemma** *monad-prob-stateT* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-prob return-state bind-state sample-state*  
**including** *lifting-syntax*  
**proof**  
**note** *sample-parametric*[*transfer-rule*]  
**show** *sample-state*  $p (\lambda-. x) = x$  **for**  $p x$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff sample-const*)  
**show** *sample-state* (*return-pmf*  $x$ )  $f = f x$  **for**  $f x$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff sample-return-pmf*)  
**show** *sample-state* (*bind-pmf*  $p f$ )  $g = \text{sample-state } p (\lambda x. \text{sample-state } (f x) g)$   
**for**  $p f g$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff sample-bind-pmf*)  
**show** *sample-state*  $p (\lambda x. \text{sample-state } q (f x)) = \text{sample-state } q (\lambda y. \text{sample-state } p (\lambda x. f x y))$  **for**  $p q f$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*auto simp add: fun-eq-iff intro: sample-commute*)  
**show** *bind-state* (*sample-state*  $p f$ )  $g = \text{sample-state } p (\lambda x. \text{bind-state } (f x) g)$   
**for**  $p f g$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-sample1*)  
**show** *bind-state*  $m (\lambda y. \text{sample-state } p (f y)) = \text{sample-state } p (\lambda x. \text{bind-state } m (\lambda y. f y x))$  **for**  $m p f$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-sample2 split-def*)  
**show** (*rel-pmf*  $R \implies (R \implies (=)) \implies (=)$ ) *sample-state sample-state*  
**if** [*transfer-rule*]: *bi-unique*  $R$  **for**  $R$  **unfolding** *altc-sample-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-prob-stateT* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-state-prob return-state bind-state get-state put-state sample-state*  
**proof**  
**show** *sample-state*  $p (\lambda x. \text{get-state } (f x)) = \text{get-state } (\lambda s. \text{sample-state } p (\lambda x. f x s))$  **for**  $p f$   
**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff*)  
**qed**

**end**

**end**

### 3.8.5 Writer

**context**

**fixes** *tell* :: ('w, 'm) *tell*

**begin**

**definition** *tell-state* :: ('w, ('s, 'm) *stateT*) *tell*

**where** *tell-state*  $w m = \text{StateT } (\lambda s. \text{tell } w (\text{run-state } m s))$

**lemma** *run-tell-state* [*simp*]: *run-state* (*tell-state*  $w m$ )  $s = \text{tell } w (\text{run-state } m s)$   
**by**(*simp add: tell-state-def*)

```

lemma monad-writer-stateT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-writer return bind tell
  shows monad-writer return-state bind-state tell-state
proof –
  interpret monad-writer return bind tell by(fact assms)
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show bind-state (tell-state w m) f = tell-state w (bind-state m f) for w m f
      by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: bind-tell fun-eq-iff)
  qed
qed

end

```

### 3.8.6 Binary Non-determinism

```

context
  fixes alt :: 'm alt
begin

```

```

definition alt-state :: ('s, 'm) stateT alt
where alt-state m1 m2 = StateT (λs. alt (run-state m1 s) (run-state m2 s))

```

```

lemma run-alt-state [simp]: run-state (alt-state m1 m2) s = alt (run-state m1 s) (run-state m2 s)
by(simp add: alt-state-def)

```

```

context assumes monad-alt return bind alt begin

```

```

interpretation monad-alt return bind alt by fact

```

```

lemma monad-alt-stateT [locale-witness]: monad-alt return-state bind-state alt-state
proof

```

```

  show alt-state (alt-state m1 m2) m3 = alt-state m1 (alt-state m2 m3) for m1 m2 m3

```

```

    by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: alt-assoc fun-eq-iff)

```

```

  show bind-state (alt-state m m') f = alt-state (bind-state m f) (bind-state m' f)
for m m' f

```

```

    by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: bind-alt1 fun-eq-iff)

```

```

qed

```

```

lemma monad-state-alt-stateT [locale-witness]:

```

```

  monad-state-alt return-state bind-state get-state put-state alt-state

```

```

proof

```

```

  show alt-state (get-state f) (get-state g) = get-state (λx. alt-state (f x) (g x))
    for f g by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)

```

```

  show alt-state (put-state s m) (put-state s m') = put-state s (alt-state m m')

```

```

    for s m m' by(rule stateT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)

```

qed

end

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-stateT* [locale-witness]:

fixes *fail*

assumes *monad-fail-alt return bind fail alt*

shows *monad-fail-alt return-state bind-state (fail-state fail) alt-state*

**proof** –

interpret *monad-fail-alt return bind fail alt* **by fact**

show *?thesis*

**proof**

show *alt-state (fail-state fail) m = m* **for** *m*

by(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff alt-fail1*)

show *alt-state m (fail-state fail) = m* **for** *m*

by(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff alt-fail2*)

qed

qed

end

### 3.8.7 Countable Non-determinism

**context**

fixes *altc* :: (*'c, 'm*) *altc*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *altc-state* :: (*'c, ('s, 'm) stateT*) *altc*

**where** *altc-state*  $\equiv$  *altc-sample-state altc*

**context**

includes *lifting-syntax*

assumes *monad-altc return bind altc*

**begin**

**interpretation** *monad-altc return bind altc* **by fact**

**lemma** *monad-altc-stateT* [locale-witness]: *monad-altc return-state bind-state altc-state*

**proof**

**note** *altc-parametric*[*transfer-rule*]

show *bind-state (altc-state C g) f = altc-state C ( $\lambda c.$  bind-state (g c) f)* **for** *C g f*

by(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-altc1*)

show *altc-state (csingle x) f = f x* **for** *x f*

by(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff altc-single*)

show *altc-state (cUNION C f) g = altc-state C ( $\lambda x.$  altc-state (f x) g)* **for** *C f g*

by(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff altc-cUNION*)

show (*rel-cset R*  $\implies$  (*R*  $\implies$  (=))  $\implies$  (=)) *altc-state altc-state* **if** [*transfer-rule*]: *bi-unique R* **for** *R*

**unfolding** *altc-sample-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-altc-stateT* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-state-altc return-state bind-state get-state put-state altc-state*

**proof**

**show** *altc-state C* ( $\lambda c. \text{get-state } (f\ c)$ ) = *get-state* ( $\lambda s. \text{altc-state } C\ (\lambda c. f\ c\ s)$ )

**for** *C* **and** *f* :: '*c*  $\Rightarrow$  '*s*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*s*, '*m*) *stateT* **by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff*)

**show** *altc-state C* ( $\lambda c. \text{put-state } s\ (f\ c)$ ) = *put-state s* (*altc-state C f*)

**for** *C s* **and** *f* :: '*c*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*s*, '*m*) *stateT* **by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff*)

**qed**

**end**

**lemma** *monad-altc3-stateT* [*locale-witness*]:

**assumes** *monad-altc3 return bind altc*

**shows** *monad-altc3 return-state bind-state altc-state*

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-altc3 return bind altc* **by** *fact*

**show** *?thesis ..*

**qed**

**end**

### 3.8.8 Resumption

**context**

**fixes** *pause* :: ('*o*, '*i*, '*m*) *pause*

**begin**

**definition** *pause-state* :: ('*o*, '*i*, ('*s*, '*m*) *stateT*) *pause*

**where** *pause-state out c* = *StateT* ( $\lambda s. \text{pause out } (\lambda i. \text{run-state } (c\ i)\ s)$ )

**lemma** *run-pause-state* [*simp*]:

*run-state* (*pause-state out c*) *s* = *pause out* ( $\lambda i. \text{run-state } (c\ i)\ s$ )

**by**(*simp add: pause-state-def*)

**lemma** *monad-resumption-stateT* [*locale-witness*]:

**assumes** *monad-resumption return bind pause*

**shows** *monad-resumption return-state bind-state pause-state*

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-resumption return bind pause* **by** *fact*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**show** *bind-state* (*pause-state out c*) *f* = *pause-state out* ( $\lambda i. \text{bind-state } (c\ i)\ f$ )

**for** *out c f*

**by**(*rule stateT.expand*)(*simp add: fun-eq-iff bind-pause*)

qed  
 qed  
 end  
 end

### 3.8.9 Parametricity

context includes *lifting-syntax* begin

**lemma** *return-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((rel\text{-}prod\ A\ S\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ A\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ return\text{-}state\ re-$   
*turn-state*  
**unfolding** *return-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *bind-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((M\ ==>\ (rel\text{-}prod\ A\ S\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M\ ==>\$   
 $(A\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)$   
*bind-state bind-state*  
**unfolding** *bind-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *get-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $(S\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ get\text{-}state\ get\text{-}state$   
**unfolding** *get-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *put-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $(S\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ put\text{-}state\ put\text{-}state$   
**unfolding** *put-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *fail-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  $(M\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ fail\text{-}state$   
*fail-state*  
**unfolding** *fail-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *ask-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((R\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ (R\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT$   
 $S\ M)\ ask\text{-}state\ ask\text{-}state$   
**unfolding** *ask-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *altc-sample-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((X\ ==>\ (P\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ X\ ==>\ (P\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT$   
 $S\ M)\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M)$   
*altc-sample-state altc-sample-state*  
**unfolding** *altc-sample-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *tell-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((W\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ M)\ ==>\ W\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT\ S\ M\ ==>\ rel\text{-}stateT$   
 $S\ M)$   
*tell-state tell-state*

**unfolding** *tell-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *alt-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

$((M \text{====>} M \text{====>} M) \text{====>} \text{rel-stateT } S \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-stateT } S \ M \text{====>} \text{rel-stateT } S \ M)$

*alt-state alt-state*

**unfolding** *alt-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *pause-state-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

$((Out \text{====>} (In \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} Out \text{====>} (In \text{====>} \text{rel-stateT } S \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-stateT } S \ M)$

*pause-state pause-state*

**unfolding** *pause-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**end**

### 3.9 Writer monad transformer

We implement a simple writer monad which collects all the output in a list. It would also have been possible to use a monoid instead. The phantom type variables *'a* and *'w* are needed to avoid hidden polymorphism when overloading the monad operations for the writer monad transformer.

**datatype** (*'w*, *'a*, *'m*) *writerT* = *WriterT* (*run-writer*: *'m*)

**context**

**fixes** *return* :: (*'a* × *'w list*, *'m*) *return*

**and** *bind* :: (*'a* × *'w list*, *'m*) *bind*

**begin**

**definition** *return-writer* :: (*'a*, (*'w*, *'a*, *'m*) *writerT*) *return*

**where** *return-writer* *x* = *WriterT* (*return* (*x*, []))

**definition** *bind-writer* :: (*'a*, (*'w*, *'a*, *'m*) *writerT*) *bind*

**where** *bind-writer* *m f* = *WriterT* (*bind* (*run-writer* *m*) ( $\lambda(a, ws). \text{bind} (\text{run-writer} (f \ a)) (\lambda(b, ws'). \text{return} (b, ws \ @ \ ws'))$ ))

**definition** *tell-writer* :: (*'w*, (*'w*, *'a*, *'m*) *writerT*) *tell*

**where** *tell-writer* *w m* = *WriterT* (*bind* (*run-writer* *m*) ( $\lambda(a, ws). \text{return} (a, w \ # \ ws)$ ))

**lemma** *run-return-writer* [*simp*]: *run-writer* (*return-writer* *x*) = *return* (*x*, [])

**by**(*simp add: return-writer-def*)

**lemma** *run-bind-writer* [*simp*]:

*run-writer* (*bind-writer* *m f*) = *bind* (*run-writer* *m*) ( $\lambda(a, ws). \text{bind} (\text{run-writer} (f \ a)) (\lambda(b, ws'). \text{return} (b, ws \ @ \ ws'))$ ))

**by**(*simp add: bind-writer-def*)

**lemma** *run-tell-writer* [*simp*]:  
 $run\text{-}writer\ (tell\text{-}writer\ w\ m) = bind\ (run\text{-}writer\ m)\ (\lambda(a, ws). return\ (a, w\ \# ws))$   
**by**(*simp add: tell-writer-def*)

**context**  
**assumes** *monad return bind*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *monad return bind* **by fact**

**lemma** *monad-writerT* [*locale-witness*]: *monad return-writer bind-writer*  
**proof**  
**show**  $bind\text{-}writer\ (bind\text{-}writer\ x\ f)\ g = bind\text{-}writer\ x\ (\lambda y. bind\text{-}writer\ (f\ y)\ g)$   
**for**  $x\ f\ g$   
**by**(*rule writerT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-assoc split-def return-bind*)  
**show**  $bind\text{-}writer\ (return\text{-}writer\ x)\ f = f\ x$  **for**  $x\ f$   
**by**(*rule writerT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-return return-bind*)  
**show**  $bind\text{-}writer\ x\ return\text{-}writer = x$  **for**  $x$   
**by**(*rule writerT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-return return-bind*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-writer-writerT* [*locale-witness*]: *monad-writer return-writer bind-writer tell-writer*  
**proof**  
**show**  $bind\text{-}writer\ (tell\text{-}writer\ w\ m)\ f = tell\text{-}writer\ w\ (bind\text{-}writer\ m\ f)$  **for**  $w\ m\ f$   
**by**(*rule writerT.expand*)(*simp add: bind-assoc split-def return-bind*)  
**qed**

**end**

### 3.9.1 Failure

**context**  
**fixes** *fail* :: '*m* *fail*  
**begin**

**definition** *fail-writer* :: ('*w*, '*a*, '*m*) *writerT fail*  
**where** *fail-writer* = *WriterT fail*

**lemma** *run-fail-writer* [*simp*]: *run-writer fail-writer = fail*  
**by**(*simp add: fail-writer-def*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-writerT* [*locale-witness*]:  
**assumes** *monad-fail return bind fail*  
**shows** *monad-fail return-writer bind-writer fail-writer*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-fail return bind fail* **by fact**  
**show** *?thesis*



```

proof
  show bind-writer fail-writer f = fail-writer for f
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: fail-bind)
  qed
qed

```

Just like for the state monad, we cannot lift *catch* because the output before the failure would be lost.

### 3.9.2 State

```

context
  fixes get :: ('s, 'm) get
  and put :: ('s, 'm) put
begin

```

```

definition get-writer :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) get
where get-writer f = WriterT (get (λs. run-writer (f s)))

```

```

definition put-writer :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) put
where put-writer s m = WriterT (put s (run-writer m))

```

```

lemma run-get-writer [simp]: run-writer (get-writer f) = get (λs. run-writer (f s))
by(simp add: get-writer-def)

```

```

lemma run-put-writer [simp]: run-writer (put-writer s m) = put s (run-writer m)
by(simp add: put-writer-def)

```

```

lemma monad-state-writerT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-state return bind get put
  shows monad-state return-writer bind-writer get-writer put-writer
proof –

```

```

  interpret monad-state return bind get put by fact
  show ?thesis

```

```

proof
  show put-writer s (get-writer f) = put-writer s (f s) for s f
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: put-get)
  show get-writer (λs. get-writer (f s)) = get-writer (λs. f s s) for f
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: get-get)
  show put-writer s (put-writer s' m) = put-writer s' m for s s' m
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: put-put)
  show get-writer (λs. put-writer s m) = m for m
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: get-put)
  show get-writer (λ-. m) = m for m
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: get-const)
  show bind-writer (get-writer f) g = get-writer (λs. bind-writer (f s) g) for f g
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-get)
  show bind-writer (put-writer s m) f = put-writer s (bind-writer m f) for s m f

```

by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-put)  
 qed  
 qed

### 3.9.3 Probability

**definition** *altc-sample-writer* :: ('x  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'x  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT)  $\Rightarrow$  ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT  
**where** *altc-sample-writer altc-sample p f* = WriterT (altc-sample p ( $\lambda p$ . run-writer (f p)))

**lemma** *run-altc-sample-writer* [simp]:  
*run-writer (altc-sample-writer altc-sample p f)* = altc-sample p ( $\lambda p$ . run-writer (f p))  
 by(simp add: altc-sample-writer-def)

**context**  
 fixes *sample* :: ('p, 'm) sample  
**begin**

**abbreviation** *sample-writer* :: ('p, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) sample  
**where** *sample-writer*  $\equiv$  altc-sample-writer sample

**lemma** *monad-prob-writerT* [locale-witness]:  
 assumes *monad-prob return bind sample*  
 shows *monad-prob return-writer bind-writer sample-writer*  
**proof** –  
 interpret *monad-prob return bind sample* by fact  
 note *sample-parametric*[transfer-rule]  
 show ?thesis including *lifting-syntax*  
**proof**  
 show *sample-writer p* ( $\lambda$ -. *m*) = *m* for *p m*  
 by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: sample-const)  
 show *sample-writer (return-pmf x) f* = *f x* for *x f*  
 by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: sample-return-pmf)  
 show *sample-writer (p  $\gg$  f) g* = *sample-writer p* ( $\lambda x$ . *sample-writer (f x) g*)  
 for *p f g*  
 by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: sample-bind-pmf)  
 show *sample-writer p* ( $\lambda x$ . *sample-writer q (f x)*) = *sample-writer q* ( $\lambda y$ . *sample-writer p* ( $\lambda x$ . *f x y*))  
 for *p q f* by(rule writerT.expand)(auto intro: sample-commute)  
 show *bind-writer (sample-writer p f) g* = *sample-writer p* ( $\lambda x$ . *bind-writer (f x) g*) for *p f g*  
 by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-sample1)  
 show *bind-writer m* ( $\lambda y$ . *sample-writer p (f y)*) = *sample-writer p* ( $\lambda x$ . *bind-writer m* ( $\lambda y$ . *f y x*))  
 for *m p f* by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-sample2[symmetric] bind-sample1 split-def)

**show**  $(rel-pmf\ R\ ==>\ (R\ ==>\ (=))\ ==>\ (=))\ sample-writer\ sample-writer$   
**if**  $[transfer-rule]:\ bi-unique\ R\ \text{for}\ R\ \text{unfolding}\ altc-sample-writer-def$  **by**  
*transfer-prover*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *monad-state-prob-writerT*  $[locale-witness]:$   
**assumes** *monad-state-prob return bind get put sample*  
**shows** *monad-state-prob return-writer bind-writer get-writer put-writer sample-writer*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-state-prob return bind get put sample* **by fact**  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**show** *sample-writer p*  $(\lambda x.\ get-writer\ (f\ x)) = get-writer\ (\lambda s.\ sample-writer\ p$   
 $(\lambda x.\ f\ x\ s))$  **for** *p f*  
**by** $(rule\ writerT.expand)(simp\ add:\ sample-get)$   
**qed**  
**qed**  
**end**

### 3.9.4 Reader

**context**  
**fixes** *ask*  $::\ ('r,\ 'm)\ ask$   
**begin**

**definition** *ask-writer*  $::\ ('r,\ ('w,\ 'a,\ 'm)\ writerT)\ ask$   
**where** *ask-writer f*  $= WriterT\ (ask\ (\lambda r.\ run-writer\ (f\ r)))$

**lemma** *run-ask-writer*  $[simp]:\ run-writer\ (ask-writer\ f) = ask\ (\lambda r.\ run-writer\ (f\ r))$   
**by** $(simp\ add:\ ask-writer-def)$

**lemma** *monad-reader-writerT*  $[locale-witness]:$   
**assumes** *monad-reader return bind ask*  
**shows** *monad-reader return-writer bind-writer ask-writer*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** *monad-reader return bind ask* **by fact**  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**  
**show** *ask-writer*  $(\lambda r.\ ask-writer\ (f\ r)) = ask-writer\ (\lambda r.\ f\ r\ r)$  **for** *f*  
**by** $(rule\ writerT.expand)(simp\ add:\ ask-ask)$   
**show** *ask-writer*  $(\lambda\cdot.\ m) = m$  **for** *m*  
**by** $(rule\ writerT.expand)(simp\ add:\ ask-const)$   
**show** *bind-writer*  $(ask-writer\ f)\ g = ask-writer\ (\lambda r.\ bind-writer\ (f\ r)\ g)$  **for** *f g*  
**by** $(rule\ writerT.expand)(simp\ add:\ bind-ask)$   
**show** *bind-writer m*  $(\lambda x.\ ask-writer\ (f\ x)) = ask-writer\ (\lambda r.\ bind-writer\ m\ (\lambda x.$

```

f x r)
  for m f by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: split-def bind-ask2[symmetric]
bind-ask)
  qed
qed

lemma monad-reader-state-writerT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-reader-state return bind ask get put
  shows monad-reader-state return-writer bind-writer ask-writer get-writer put-writer
proof –
  interpret monad-reader-state return bind ask get put by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show ask-writer (λr. get-writer (f r)) = get-writer (λs. ask-writer (λr. f r s))
      for f by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: ask-get)
    show put-writer s (ask-writer f) = ask-writer (λr. put-writer s (f r)) for s f
      by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: put-ask)
  qed
qed

end

```

### 3.9.5 Resumption

```

context
  fixes pause :: ('o, 'i, 'm) pause
begin

```

```

definition pause-writer :: ('o, 'i, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) pause
where pause-writer out c = WriterT (pause out (λinput. run-writer (c input)))

```

```

lemma run-pause-writer [simp]:
  run-writer (pause-writer out c) = pause out (λinput. run-writer (c input))
by(simp add: pause-writer-def)

```

```

lemma monad-resumption-writerT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-resumption return bind pause
  shows monad-resumption return-writer bind-writer pause-writer
proof –
  interpret monad-resumption return bind pause by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show bind-writer (pause-writer out c) f = pause-writer out (λi. bind-writer (c
i) f) for out c f
      by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-pause)
  qed
qed

end

```

### 3.9.6 Binary Non-determinism

**context**

fixes *alt* :: 'm alt

**begin**

**definition** *alt-writer* :: ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT alt

**where** *alt-writer* m m' = WriterT (alt (run-writer m) (run-writer m'))

**lemma** *run-alt-writer* [simp]: run-writer (alt-writer m m') = alt (run-writer m) (run-writer m')

**by**(simp add: alt-writer-def)

**lemma** *monad-alt-writerT* [locale-witness]:

assumes *monad-alt* return bind alt

shows *monad-alt* return-writer bind-writer alt-writer

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-alt* return bind alt **by** fact

**show** ?thesis

**proof**

show alt-writer (alt-writer m1 m2) m3 = alt-writer m1 (alt-writer m2 m3)

for m1 m2 m3 **by**(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: alt-assoc)

show bind-writer (alt-writer m m') f = alt-writer (bind-writer m f) (bind-writer m' f)

for m m' f **by**(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-alt1)

qed

qed

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-writerT* [locale-witness]:

assumes *monad-fail-alt* return bind fail alt

shows *monad-fail-alt* return-writer bind-writer fail-writer alt-writer

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-fail-alt* return bind fail alt **by** fact

**show** ?thesis

**proof**

show alt-writer fail-writer m = m for m

by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: alt-fail1)

show alt-writer m fail-writer = m for m

by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: alt-fail2)

qed

qed

**lemma** *monad-state-alt-writerT* [locale-witness]:

assumes *monad-state-alt* return bind get put alt

shows *monad-state-alt* return-writer bind-writer get-writer put-writer alt-writer

**proof** –

**interpret** *monad-state-alt* return bind get put alt **by** fact

**show** ?thesis

**proof**

show alt-writer (get-writer f) (get-writer g) = get-writer (λx. alt-writer (f x)

```

(g x))
  for f g by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: alt-get)
  show alt-writer (put-writer s m) (put-writer s m') = put-writer s (alt-writer m
m')
  for s m m' by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: alt-put)
qed
qed

end

```

### 3.9.7 Countable Non-determinism

```

context
  fixes altc :: ('c, 'm) altc
begin

```

```

abbreviation altc-writer :: ('c, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) altc
where altc-writer  $\equiv$  altc-sample-writer altc

```

```

lemma monad-altc-writerT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-altc return bind altc
  shows monad-altc return-writer bind-writer altc-writer
proof –
  interpret monad-altc return bind altc by fact
  note altc-parametric[transfer-rule]
  show ?thesis including lifting-syntax
  proof
    show bind-writer (altc-writer C g) f = altc-writer C ( $\lambda$ c. bind-writer (g c) f)
for C g f
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: bind-altc1 o-def)
    show altc-writer (csingle x) f = f x for x f
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: altc-single)
    show altc-writer (cUNION C f) g = altc-writer C ( $\lambda$ x. altc-writer (f x) g) for
C f g
    by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: altc-cUNION o-def)
    show (rel-cset R  $\impl$  (R  $\impl$  (=))  $\impl$  (=)) altc-writer altc-writer
    if [transfer-rule]: bi-unique R for R unfolding altc-sample-writer-def by
transfer-prover
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma monad-altc3-writerT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-altc3 return bind altc
  shows monad-altc3 return-writer bind-writer altc-writer
proof –
  interpret monad-altc3 return bind altc by fact
  show ?thesis ..
qed

```

```

lemma monad-state-altc-writerT [locale-witness]:
  assumes monad-state-altc return bind get put altc
  shows monad-state-altc return-writer bind-writer get-writer put-writer altc-writer
proof –
  interpret monad-state-altc return bind get put altc by fact
  show ?thesis
  proof
    show altc-writer C (λc. get-writer (f c)) = get-writer (λs. altc-writer C (λc. f c s))
    for C and f :: 'c ⇒ 's ⇒ ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: o-def altc-get)
    show altc-writer C (λc. put-writer s (f c)) = put-writer s (altc-writer C f)
    for C s and f :: 'c ⇒ ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT by(rule writerT.expand)(simp add: o-def altc-put)
  qed
qed

end

end

end

end

```

### 3.9.8 Parametricity

**context includes** *lifting-syntax* **begin**

```

lemma return-writer-parametric [transfer-rule]:
  ((rel-prod A (list-all2 W) =====> M) =====> A =====> rel-writerT W A M)
  return-writer return-writer
unfolding return-writer-def by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma bind-writer-parametric [transfer-rule]:
  ((rel-prod A (list-all2 W) =====> M) =====> (M =====> (rel-prod A (list-all2 W) =====> M) =====> M) =====> M) =====> rel-writerT W A M =====> (A =====> rel-writerT W A M) =====> rel-writerT W A M)
  bind-writer bind-writer
unfolding bind-writer-def by transfer-prover

```

```

lemma tell-writer-parametric [transfer-rule]:
  ((rel-prod A (list-all2 W) =====> M) =====> (M =====> (rel-prod A (list-all2 W) =====> M) =====> M) =====> W =====> rel-writerT W A M =====> rel-writerT W A M)
  tell-writer tell-writer
unfolding tell-writer-def by transfer-prover

```

**lemma** *ask-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((R \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (R \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *ask-writer ask-writer*  
**unfolding** *ask-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *fail-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $(M \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *fail-writer fail-writer*  
**unfolding** *fail-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *get-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} (S \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *get-writer get-writer*  
**unfolding** *get-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *put-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((S \text{====>} M \text{====>} M) \text{====>} S \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *put-writer put-writer*  
**unfolding** *put-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *altc-sample-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((X \text{====>} (P \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} X \text{====>} (P \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *altc-sample-writer altc-sample-writer*  
**unfolding** *altc-sample-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *alt-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((M \text{====>} M \text{====>} M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *alt-writer alt-writer*  
**unfolding** *alt-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *pause-writer-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  
 $((Out \text{====>} (In \text{====>} M) \text{====>} M) \text{====>} Out \text{====>} (In \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M) \text{====>} \text{rel-writerT } W \ A \ M)$  *pause-writer pause-writer*  
**unfolding** *pause-writer-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**end**

### 3.10 Continuation monad transformer

**datatype** (*'a*, *'m*) *contT* = *ContT* (*run-cont*: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'m*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'m*)

#### 3.10.1 CallCC

**type-synonym** (*'a*, *'m*) *callcc* = ((*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'m*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'m*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'m*

**definition** *callcc-cont* :: (*'a*, (*'a*, *'m*) *contT*) *callcc*  
**where** *callcc-cont* *f* = *ContT* ( $\lambda k. \text{run-cont } (f \ (\lambda x. \text{ContT } (\lambda-. k \ x))) \ k$ )



**lemma** *run-callecc-cont* [simp]: *run-cont (callecc-cont f) k = run-cont (f (λx. ContT (λ-. k x))) k*  
**by**(simp add: callecc-cont-def)

### 3.10.2 Plain monad

**definition** *return-cont* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) return  
**where** *return-cont* x = ContT (λk. k x)

**definition** *bind-cont* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) bind  
**where** *bind-cont* m f = ContT (λk. run-cont m (λx. run-cont (f x) k))

**lemma** *run-return-cont* [simp]: *run-cont (return-cont x) k = k x*  
**by**(simp add: return-cont-def)

**lemma** *run-bind-cont* [simp]: *run-cont (bind-cont m f) k = run-cont m (λx. run-cont (f x) k)*  
**by**(simp add: bind-cont-def)

**lemma** *monad-contT* [locale-witness]: *monad return-cont bind-cont (is monad ?return ?bind)*

**proof**

**show** *?bind (?bind x f) g = ?bind x (λx. ?bind (f x) g)* **for** x f g

**by**(rule contT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)

**show** *?bind (?return x) f = f x* **for** f x

**by**(rule contT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)

**show** *?bind x ?return = x* **for** x

**by**(rule contT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)

**qed**

### 3.10.3 Failure

**context**

**fixes** *fail* :: 'm fail

**begin**

**definition** *fail-cont* :: ('a, 'm) contT fail

**where** *fail-cont* = ContT (λ-. fail)

**lemma** *run-fail-cont* [simp]: *run-cont fail-cont k = fail*

**by**(simp add: fail-cont-def)

**lemma** *monad-fail-contT* [locale-witness]: *monad-fail return-cont bind-cont fail-cont*

**proof**

**show** *bind-cont fail-cont f = fail-cont* **for** f :: 'a ⇒ ('a, 'm) contT

**by**(rule contT.expand)(simp add: fun-eq-iff)

**qed**

**end**

### 3.10.4 State

**context**

**fixes**  $get :: ('s, 'm) \rightarrow get$

**and**  $put :: ('s, 'm) \rightarrow put$

**begin**

**definition**  $get\text{-}cont :: ('s, ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT) \rightarrow get$

**where**  $get\text{-}cont\ f = ContT\ (\lambda k. get\ (\lambda s. run\text{-}cont\ (f\ s)\ k))$

**definition**  $put\text{-}cont :: ('s, ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT) \rightarrow put$

**where**  $put\text{-}cont\ s\ m = ContT\ (\lambda k. put\ s\ (run\text{-}cont\ m\ k))$

**lemma**  $run\text{-}get\text{-}cont$  [*simp*]:  $run\text{-}cont\ (get\text{-}cont\ f)\ k = get\ (\lambda s. run\text{-}cont\ (f\ s)\ k)$

**by**(*simp* *add*: *get\text{-}cont\text{-}def*)

**lemma**  $run\text{-}put\text{-}cont$  [*simp*]:  $run\text{-}cont\ (put\text{-}cont\ s\ m)\ k = put\ s\ (run\text{-}cont\ m\ k)$

**by**(*simp* *add*: *put\text{-}cont\text{-}def*)

**lemma**  $monad\text{-}state\text{-}contT$  [*locale\text{-}witness*]:

**assumes**  $monad\text{-}state\ return'\ bind'\ get\ put$  — We don't need the plain monad operations for lifting.

**shows**  $monad\text{-}state\ return\text{-}cont\ bind\text{-}cont\ get\text{-}cont\ (put\text{-}cont :: ('s, ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT)\ put)$

(*is monad\text{-}state\ ?return\ ?bind\ ?get\ ?put*)

**proof** —

**interpret**  $monad\text{-}state\ return'\ bind'\ get\ put$  **by**(*fact\ assms*)

**show** *?thesis*

**proof**

**show**  $put\text{-}cont\ s\ (get\text{-}cont\ f) = put\text{-}cont\ s\ (f\ s)$  **for**  $s :: 's$  **and**  $f :: 's \Rightarrow ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *put\text{-}get\ fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**show**  $get\text{-}cont\ (\lambda s. get\text{-}cont\ (f\ s)) = get\text{-}cont\ (\lambda s. f\ s\ s)$  **for**  $f :: 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *get\text{-}get\ fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**show**  $put\text{-}cont\ s\ (put\text{-}cont\ s'\ m) = put\text{-}cont\ s'\ m$  **for**  $s\ s'$  **and**  $m :: ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *put\text{-}put\ fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**show**  $get\text{-}cont\ (\lambda s. put\text{-}cont\ s\ m) = m$  **for**  $m :: ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *get\text{-}put\ fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**show**  $get\text{-}cont\ (\lambda \cdot. m) = m$  **for**  $m :: ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *get\text{-}const\ fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**show**  $bind\text{-}cont\ (get\text{-}cont\ f)\ g = get\text{-}cont\ (\lambda s. bind\text{-}cont\ (f\ s)\ g)$

**for**  $f :: 's \Rightarrow ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$  **and**  $g$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**show**  $bind\text{-}cont\ (put\text{-}cont\ s\ m)\ f = put\text{-}cont\ s\ (bind\text{-}cont\ m\ f)$  **for**  $s$  **and**  $m :: ('a, 'm) \rightarrow contT$  **and**  $f$

**by**(*rule\ contT.expand*)(*simp\ add*: *fun\text{-}eq\text{-}iff*)

**qed**

**qed**

end

## 4 Locales for monad homomorphisms

```
locale monad-hom = m1: monad return1 bind1 +
  m2: monad return2 bind2
  for return1 :: ('a, 'm1) return
  and bind1 :: ('a, 'm1) bind
  and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
  and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
  and h :: 'm1  $\Rightarrow$  'm2
  +
  assumes hom-return:  $\bigwedge x. h (return1 x) = return2 x$ 
  and hom-bind:  $\bigwedge x f. h (bind1 x f) = bind2 (h x) (h \circ f)$ 
begin
```

```
lemma hom-lift [simp]: h (m1.lift f m) = m2.lift f (h m)
by (simp add: m1.lift-def m2.lift-def hom-bind hom-return o-def)
```

end

```
locale monad-state-hom = m1: monad-state return1 bind1 get1 put1 +
  m2: monad-state return2 bind2 get2 put2 +
  monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 h
  for return1 :: ('a, 'm1) return
  and bind1 :: ('a, 'm1) bind
  and get1 :: ('s, 'm1) get
  and put1 :: ('s, 'm1) put
  and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
  and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
  and get2 :: ('s, 'm2) get
  and put2 :: ('s, 'm2) put
  and h :: 'm1  $\Rightarrow$  'm2
  +
  assumes hom-get [simp]: h (get1 f) = get2 (h \circ f)
  and hom-put [simp]: h (put1 s m) = put2 s (h m)
```

```
locale monad-fail-hom = m1: monad-fail return1 bind1 fail1 +
  m2: monad-fail return2 bind2 fail2 +
  monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 h
  for return1 :: ('a, 'm1) return
  and bind1 :: ('a, 'm1) bind
  and fail1 :: 'm1 fail
  and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
  and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
  and fail2 :: 'm2 fail
  and h :: 'm1  $\Rightarrow$  'm2
  +
```

```

assumes hom-fail [simp]:  $h \text{ fail1} = \text{fail2}$ 

locale monad-catch-hom =  $m1: \text{monad-catch return1 bind1 fail1 catch1} +$ 
 $m2: \text{monad-catch return2 bind2 fail2 catch2} +$ 
 $\text{monad-fail-hom return1 bind1 fail1 return2 bind2 fail2 } h$ 
for  $\text{return1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{fail1} :: 'm1 \text{ fail}$ 
and  $\text{catch1} :: 'm1 \text{ catch}$ 
and  $\text{return2} :: ('a, 'm2) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind2} :: ('a, 'm2) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{fail2} :: 'm2 \text{ fail}$ 
and  $\text{catch2} :: 'm2 \text{ catch}$ 
and  $h :: 'm1 \Rightarrow 'm2$ 
+
assumes hom-catch [simp]:  $h (\text{catch1 } m1 \text{ } m2) = \text{catch2 } (h \text{ } m1) (h \text{ } m2)$ 

locale monad-reader-hom =  $m1: \text{monad-reader return1 bind1 ask1} +$ 
 $m2: \text{monad-reader return2 bind2 ask2} +$ 
 $\text{monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 } h$ 
for  $\text{return1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{ask1} :: ('r, 'm1) \text{ ask}$ 
and  $\text{return2} :: ('a, 'm2) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind2} :: ('a, 'm2) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{ask2} :: ('r, 'm2) \text{ ask}$ 
and  $h :: 'm1 \Rightarrow 'm2$ 
+
assumes hom-ask [simp]:  $h (\text{ask1 } f) = \text{ask2 } (h \circ f)$ 

locale monad-prob-hom =  $m1: \text{monad-prob return1 bind1 sample1} +$ 
 $m2: \text{monad-prob return2 bind2 sample2} +$ 
 $\text{monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 } h$ 
for  $\text{return1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{sample1} :: ('p, 'm1) \text{ sample}$ 
and  $\text{return2} :: ('a, 'm2) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind2} :: ('a, 'm2) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{sample2} :: ('p, 'm2) \text{ sample}$ 
and  $h :: 'm1 \Rightarrow 'm2$ 
+
assumes hom-sample [simp]:  $h (\text{sample1 } p \text{ } f) = \text{sample2 } p (h \circ f)$ 

locale monad-alt-hom =  $m1: \text{monad-alt return1 bind1 alt1} +$ 
 $m2: \text{monad-alt return2 bind2 alt2} +$ 
 $\text{monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 } h$ 
for  $\text{return1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ return}$ 
and  $\text{bind1} :: ('a, 'm1) \text{ bind}$ 
and  $\text{alt1} :: 'm1 \text{ alt}$ 

```

```

and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
and alt2 :: 'm2 alt
and h :: 'm1 ⇒ 'm2
+
assumes hom-alt [simp]: h (alt1 m m') = alt2 (h m) (h m')

locale monad-altc-hom = m1: monad-altc return1 bind1 altc1 +
  m2: monad-altc return2 bind2 altc2 +
  monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 h
for return1 :: ('a, 'm1) return
and bind1 :: ('a, 'm1) bind
and altc1 :: ('c, 'm1) altc
and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
and altc2 :: ('c, 'm2) altc
and h :: 'm1 ⇒ 'm2
+
assumes hom-altc [simp]: h (altc1 C f) = altc2 C (h ∘ f)

locale monad-writer-hom = m1: monad-writer return1 bind1 tell1 +
  m2: monad-writer return2 bind2 tell2 +
  monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 h
for return1 :: ('a, 'm1) return
and bind1 :: ('a, 'm1) bind
and tell1 :: ('w, 'm1) tell
and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
and tell2 :: ('w, 'm2) tell
and h :: 'm1 ⇒ 'm2
+
assumes hom-tell [simp]: h (tell1 w m) = tell2 w (h m)

locale monad-resumption-hom = m1: monad-resumption return1 bind1 pause1 +
  m2: monad-resumption return2 bind2 pause2 +
  monad-hom return1 bind1 return2 bind2 h
for return1 :: ('a, 'm1) return
and bind1 :: ('a, 'm1) bind
and pause1 :: ('o, 'i, 'm1) pause
and return2 :: ('a, 'm2) return
and bind2 :: ('a, 'm2) bind
and pause2 :: ('o, 'i, 'm2) pause
and h :: 'm1 ⇒ 'm2
+
assumes hom-pause [simp]: h (pause1 out c) = pause2 out (h ∘ c)

```

## 5 Switching between monads

Homomorphisms are functional relations between monads. In general, it is more convenient to use arbitrary relations as embeddings because arbitrary relations allow us to change the type of values in a monad. As different monad transformers change the value type in different ways, the embeddings must also support such changes in values.

**context includes** *lifting-syntax* **begin**

### 5.1 Embedding Identity into Probability

**named-theorems** *cr-id-prob-transfer*

**definition** *prob-of-id* :: 'a id  $\Rightarrow$  'a prob **where**  
*prob-of-id* m = return-pmf (extract m)

**lemma** *monad-id-prob-hom* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-hom* return-id bind-id return-pmf bind-pmf *prob-of-id*

**proof**

**show** *prob-of-id* (return-id x) = return-pmf x **for** x :: 'a

**by**(*simp add: prob-of-id-def*)

**show** *prob-of-id* (bind-id x f) = *prob-of-id* x  $\gg$  *prob-of-id*  $\circ$  f **for** x :: 'a id **and**  
 f

**by**(*simp add: prob-of-id-def bind-return-pmf*)

**qed**

**inductive** *cr-id-prob* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'a id  $\Rightarrow$  'b prob  $\Rightarrow$  bool **for** A  
**where** A x y  $\Longrightarrow$  *cr-id-prob* A (return-id x) (return-pmf y)

**inductive-simps** *cr-id-prob-simps* [*simp*]: *cr-id-prob* A (return-id x) (return-pmf y)

**lemma** *cr-id-prob-return* [*cr-id-prob-transfer*]: (A  $\Longrightarrow$  *cr-id-prob* A) return-id  
 return-pmf

**by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def*)

**lemma** *cr-id-prob-bind* [*cr-id-prob-transfer*]:

(*cr-id-prob* A  $\Longrightarrow$  (A  $\Longrightarrow$  *cr-id-prob* B)  $\Longrightarrow$  *cr-id-prob* B) bind-id  
 bind-pmf

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def bind-return-pmf elim!: cr-id-prob.cases*)

**lemma** *cr-id-prob-Grp*: *cr-id-prob* (BNF-Def.Grp A f) = BNF-Def.Grp {x. set-id  
 x  $\subseteq$  A} (return-pmf  $\circ$  f  $\circ$  extract)

**apply**(*auto simp add: Grp-def fun-eq-iff simp add: cr-id-prob.simps intro: id.expand*)

**subgoal for** x **by**(*cases x*) *auto*

**done**

## 5.2 State and Reader

When no state updates are needed, the operation *get* can be replaced by *ask*.

**named-theorems** *cr-envT-stateT-transfer*

**definition** *cr-prod1* :: 'c ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b × 'c ⇒ bool  
**where** *cr-prod1 c' A* = (λa (b, c). A a b ∧ c' = c)

**lemma** *cr-prod1-simps* [*simp*]: *cr-prod1 c' A a (b, c)* ↔ *A a b ∧ c' = c*  
**by**(*simp add: cr-prod1-def*)

**lemma** *cr-prod1I*: *A a b* ⇒ *cr-prod1 c' A a (b, c')* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *cr-prod1-Pair-transfer* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]: (*A* ==> *eq-onp ((=) c)*) ==> *cr-prod1 c A* (λa -. *a*) *Pair*  
**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def eq-onp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-prod1-fst-transfer* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]: (*cr-prod1 c A* ==> *A*) (λa. *a*) *fst*  
**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def*)

**lemma** *cr-prod1-case-prod-transfer* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
 ((*A* ==> *eq-onp ((=) c)*) ==> *C*) ==> *cr-prod1 c A* ==> *C*) (λf a. *f a* *c*) *case-prod*  
**by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def eq-onp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-prod1-Grp*: *cr-prod1 c (BNF-Def.Grp A f)* = *BNF-Def.Grp A* (λb. (*f b, c*))  
**by**(*auto simp add: Grp-def fun-eq-iff*)

**definition** *cr-envT-stateT* :: 's ⇒ ('m1 ⇒ 'm2 ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('s, 'm1) *envT* ⇒ ('s, 'm2) *stateT* ⇒ bool  
**where** *cr-envT-stateT s M m1 m2* = (*eq-onp ((=) s)* ==> *M*) (*run-env m1*) (*run-state m2*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-simps* [*simp*]:  
*cr-envT-stateT s M (EnvT f) (StateT g)* ↔ *M (f s) (g s)*  
**by**(*simp add: cr-envT-stateT-def rel-fun-def eq-onp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateTE*:  
**assumes** *cr-envT-stateT s M m1 m2*  
**obtains** *f g* **where** *m1 = EnvT f m2 = StateT g* (*eq-onp ((=) s)* ==> *M*) *f g*  
**using** *assms* **by**(*cases m1; cases m2; auto simp add: eq-onp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateTD*: *cr-envT-stateT s M m1 m2* ⇒ *M (run-env m1 s)* (*run-state m2 s*)  
**by**(*auto elim!: cr-envT-stateTE dest: rel-funD simp add: eq-onp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-run* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
*(cr-envT-stateT s M ===> eq-onp ((=) s) ===> M) run-env run-state*  
**by**(*rule rel-funI*)(*auto elim!*: *cr-envT-stateTE*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-StateT-EnvT* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
*((eq-onp ((=) s) ===> M) ===> cr-envT-stateT s M) EnvT StateT*  
**by**(*auto 4 3 dest: rel-funD simp add: eq-onp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-rec* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
*((eq-onp ((=) s) ===> M) ===> C) ===> cr-envT-stateT s M ===> C)*  
*rec-envT rec-stateT*  
**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def elim!*: *cr-envT-stateTE*)

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-return* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
**notes** [*transfer-rule*] = *cr-envT-stateT-transfer* **shows**  
*((cr-prod1 s A ===> M) ===> A ===> cr-envT-stateT s M) return-env*  
*return-state*  
**unfolding** *return-env-def return-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-bind* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
*((M ===> (cr-prod1 s A ===> M) ===> M) ===> cr-envT-stateT s M*  
*===> (A ===> cr-envT-stateT s M) ===> cr-envT-stateT s M)*  
*bind-env bind-state*  
**apply**(*rule rel-funI*)+  
**apply**(*erule cr-envT-stateTE*)  
**apply**(*clarsimp simp add: split-def*)  
**apply**(*drule rel-funD*)  
**apply**(*erule rel-funD*)  
**apply**(*simp add: eq-onp-def*)  
**apply**(*erule rel-funD*)  
**apply**(*rule rel-funI*)  
**apply** *clarsimp*  
**apply**(*rule cr-envT-stateT-run*[*THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD, where B=M*])  
**apply**(*erule (1) rel-funD*)  
**apply**(*simp add: eq-onp-def*)  
**done**

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-ask-get* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
*((eq-onp ((=) s) ===> cr-envT-stateT s M) ===> cr-envT-stateT s M) ask-env*  
*get-state*  
**unfolding** *ask-env-def get-state-def*  
**apply**(*rule rel-funI*)+  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*rule cr-envT-stateT-run*[*THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD*])  
**apply**(*erule rel-funD*)  
**apply**(*simp-all add: eq-onp-def*)  
**done**



**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-fail* [*cr-envT-stateT-transfer*]:  
**notes** [*transfer-rule*] = *cr-envT-stateT-transfer* **shows**  
 $(M \text{ ===> } cr\text{-envT-stateT } s \ M) \text{ fail-env fail-state}$   
**unfolding** *fail-env-def fail-state-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

### 5.3 - *spmf* and $(-, - \text{ prob}) \text{ optionT}$

This section defines the mapping between the *- spmf* monad and the monad obtained by composing transforming *- prob* with  $(-, - \text{ optionT})$ .

**definition** *cr-spmf-prob-optionT* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'a \text{ option prob}) \text{ optionT} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ spmf} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *cr-spmf-prob-optionT*  $A \ p \ q \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-spmf } A \ (\text{run-option } p) \ q$

**lemma** *cr-spmf-prob-optionTI*:  $\text{rel-spmf } A \ (\text{run-option } p) \ q \Longrightarrow \text{cr-spmf-prob-optionT } A \ p \ q$   
**by**(*simp add: cr-spmf-prob-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *cr-spmf-prob-optionTD*:  $\text{cr-spmf-prob-optionT } A \ p \ q \Longrightarrow \text{rel-spmf } A \ (\text{run-option } p) \ q$   
**by**(*simp add: cr-spmf-prob-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *cr-spmf-prob-optionT-return-transfer*:

— Cannot be used as a transfer rule in *transfer-prover* because *return-spmf* is not a constant.

$(A \text{ ===> } cr\text{-spmf-prob-optionT } A) \ (\text{return-option return-pmf}) \ \text{return-spmf}$   
**by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def cr-spmf-prob-optionTI*)

**lemma** *cr-spmf-prob-optionT-bind-transfer*:

$(cr\text{-spmf-prob-optionT } A \ \text{===>} \ (A \ \text{===>} \ cr\text{-spmf-prob-optionT } A) \ \text{===>} \ cr\text{-spmf-prob-optionT } A)$

$(\text{bind-option return-pmf bind-pmf}) \ \text{bind-spmf}$

**by**(*rule rel-funI cr-spmf-prob-optionTI*)**+**

$(\text{auto } 4 \ 4 \ \text{simp add: run-bind-option bind-spmf-def dest!: cr-spmf-prob-optionTD dest: rel-funD intro: rel-pmf-bindI split: option.split})$

**lemma** *cr-spmf-prob-optionT-fail-transfer*:

$cr\text{-spmf-prob-optionT } A \ (\text{fail-option return-pmf}) \ (\text{return-pmf None})$

**by**(*rule cr-spmf-prob-optionTI simp*)

**abbreviation**  $(\text{input}) \ \text{spmf-of-prob-optionT} :: ('a, 'a \text{ option prob}) \ \text{optionT} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{spmf}$

**where**  $\text{spmf-of-prob-optionT} \equiv \text{run-option}$

**abbreviation**  $(\text{input}) \ \text{prob-optionT-of-spmf} :: 'a \ \text{spmf} \Rightarrow ('a, 'a \text{ option prob}) \ \text{optionT}$

**where**  $\text{prob-optionT-of-spmf} \equiv \text{OptionT}$

**lemma** *spmf-of-prob-optionT-transfer*:  $(cr\text{-spmf-prob-optionT } A \ \text{===>} \ \text{rel-spmf } A) \ \text{spmf-of-prob-optionT} \ (\lambda x. \ x)$

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def dest: cr-spmf-prob-optionTD*)

**lemma** *prob-optionT-of-spmf-transfer*: (*rel-spmf A ==> cr-spmf-prob-optionT A*) *prob-optionT-of-spmf* ( $\lambda x. x$ )

**by**(*auto simp add: rel-fun-def intro: cr-spmf-prob-optionTI*)

## 5.4 Probabilities and countable non-determinism

**named-theorems** *cr-prob-ndi-transfer*

**context includes** *cset.lifting begin*

**interpretation** *cset-nondetM return-id bind-id merge-id merge-id ..*

**lift-definition** *cset-pmf* :: '*a pmf*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a cset is set-pmf by simp*

**inductive** *cr-pmf-cset* :: '*a pmf*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a cset*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **for** *p* **where**  
*cr-pmf-cset p (cset-pmf p)*

**lemma** *cr-pmf-cset-Grp*: *cr-pmf-cset = BNF-Def.Grp UNIV cset-pmf*  
**by**(*simp add: fun-eq-iff cr-pmf-cset.simps Grp-def*)

**lemma** *cr-pmf-cset-return-pmf* [*cr-prob-ndi-transfer*]:  
(*(=) ==> cr-pmf-cset*) *return-pmf csingle*  
**by**(*simp add: cr-pmf-cset.simps rel-fun-def*)(*transfer; simp*)

**inductive** *cr-prob-ndi* :: ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  '*a prob*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*b*, '*b cset id*) *nondetT*  
 $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**for** *A p B* **where**  
*cr-prob-ndi A p B if rel-set A (set-pmf p) (rcset (extract (run-nondet B)))*

**lemma** *cr-prob-ndi-Grp*: *cr-prob-ndi (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f) = BNF-Def.Grp UNIV (NondetT  $\circ$  return-id  $\circ$  cimage f  $\circ$  cset-pmf)*  
**by**(*simp add: fun-eq-iff cr-prob-ndi.simps rel-set-Grp*)  
(*auto simp add: Grp-def cimage.rep-eq cset-pmf.rep-eq cin.rep-eq intro!: nondetT.expand id.expand*)

**lemma** *cr-ndi-prob-return* [*cr-prob-ndi-transfer*]:  
(*A ==> cr-prob-ndi A*) *return-pmf return-nondet*  
**by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def cr-prob-ndi.simps*)(*transfer; simp add: rel-set-def*)

**lemma** *cr-ndi-prob-bind* [*cr-prob-ndi-transfer*]:  
(*cr-prob-ndi A ==> (A ==> cr-prob-ndi A) ==> cr-prob-ndi A*) *bind-pmf bind-nondet*  
**apply** (*clarsimp simp add: cr-prob-ndi.simps cUnion.rep-eq cimage.rep-eq intro!: rel-funI*)  
**apply**(*rule Union-transfer[THEN rel-funD]*)  
**apply**(*rule image-transfer[THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD]*)  
**apply**(*rule rel-funI*)

```

apply(drule (1) rel-funD)
apply(erule cr-prob-ndi.cases)
apply assumption+
done

```

```

lemma cr-ndi-prob-sample [cr-prob-ndi-transfer]:
  (cr-pmf-cset ==> ((=) ==> cr-prob-ndi A) ==> cr-prob-ndi A) bind-pmf
altc-nondet
  apply(clarsimp intro!: rel-funI simp add: cr-pmf-cset.simps cr-prob-ndi.simps
cUnion.rep-eq cimage.rep-eq cset-pmf.rep-eq)
  apply(rule Union-transfer[THEN rel-funD])
  apply(rule image-transfer[THEN rel-funD, THEN rel-funD])
  apply(rule rel-funI)
  apply(drule (1) rel-funD)
  apply(erule cr-prob-ndi.cases)
  apply assumption
  apply(simp add: rel-set-eq)
done

```

end

end

end

## 6 Overloaded monad operations

**theory** *Monad-Overloading* **imports** *Monomorphic-Monad* **begin**

```

consts return :: ('a, 'm) return
consts bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
consts get :: ('s, 'm) get
consts put :: ('s, 'm) put
consts fail :: 'm fail
consts catch :: 'm catch
consts ask :: ('r, 'm) ask
consts sample :: ('p, 'm) sample
consts pause :: ('o, 'i, 'm) pause
consts tell :: ('w, 'm) tell
consts alt :: 'm alt
consts altc :: ('c, 'm) altc

```

### 6.1 Identity monad

**overloading**

```

  bind-id' ≡ bind :: ('a, 'a id) bind
  return-id ≡ return :: ('a, 'a id) return
begin

```

**definition** *bind-id'* :: ('a, 'a id) bind  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *bind-id'* = *bind-id*

**definition** *return-id* :: ('a, 'a id) return  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *return-id* = *id.return-id*

**end**

**lemma** *extract-bind'* [simp]: *extract (bind x f) = extract (f (extract x))*  
**by**(simp add: *bind-id'-def*)

**lemma** *extract-return* [simp]: *extract (return x) = x*  
**by**(simp add: *return-id-def*)

**lemma** *monad-id'* [locale-witness]: *monad return (bind :: ('a, 'a id) bind)*  
**unfolding** *bind-id'-def return-id-def* **by**(rule *monad-id*)

**lemma** *monad-commute-id'* [locale-witness]: *monad-commute return (bind :: ('a, 'a id) bind)*  
**unfolding** *bind-id'-def return-id-def* **by**(rule *monad-commute-id*)

## 6.2 Probability monad

**overloading**

*return-prob* ≡ *return* :: ('a, 'a prob) return  
*bind-prob* ≡ *bind* :: ('a, 'a prob) bind  
*sample-prob* ≡ *sample* :: ('p, 'a prob) sample

**begin**

**definition** *return-prob* :: ('a, 'a pmf) return  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *return-prob* = *return-pmf*

**definition** *bind-prob* :: ('a, 'a prob) bind  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *bind-prob* = *bind-pmf*

**definition** *sample-prob* :: ('p, 'a pmf) sample  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *sample-prob* = *bind-pmf*

**end**

**lemma** *monad-prob'* [locale-witness]: *monad return (bind :: ('a, 'a prob) bind)*  
**unfolding** *return-prob-def bind-prob-def* **by**(rule *monad-prob*)

**lemma** *monad-commute-prob'* [locale-witness]: *monad-commute return (bind :: ('a, 'a prob) bind)*  
**unfolding** *return-prob-def bind-prob-def* **by**(rule *monad-commute-prob*)

**lemma** *monad-prob-prob'* [locale-witness]: *monad-prob return (bind :: ('a, 'a prob) bind) (sample :: ('p, 'a prob) sample)*

**unfolding** *return-prob-def bind-prob-def sample-prob-def* **by**(*rule monad-prob-prob*)

### 6.3 Nondeterminism monad transformer

As the collection type is not determined from the type of the return operation, we can only provide definitions for one collection type implementation. We choose multisets. Accordingly, *altc* is not available.

**consts**

*munionMT* :: 'a itself  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm  
*mUnionMT* :: 'a itself  $\Rightarrow$  'm multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**overloading**

*return-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *return* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *return* (**unchecked**)  
*bind-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *bind* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *bind* (**unchecked**)  
*fail-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *fail* :: ('a, 'm) nondetT *fail* (**unchecked**)  
*ask-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *ask* :: ('r, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *ask*  
*get-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *get* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *get*  
*put-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *put* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *put*  
*alt-nondetT*  $\equiv$  *alt* :: ('a, 'm) nondetT *alt* (**unchecked**)  
*munionMT*  $\equiv$  *munionMT* :: 'a itself  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm (**unchecked**)  
*mUnionMT*  $\equiv$  *mUnionMT* :: 'a itself  $\Rightarrow$  'm multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'm (**unchecked**)

**begin**

**interpretation** *nondetM-base return bind mmerge return bind {#}  $\lambda x.$  {#x#}*  
(+).

**definition** *return-nondetT* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *return*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *return-nondetT* = *return-nondet*

**definition** *bind-nondetT* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *bind*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *bind-nondetT* = *bind-nondet*

**definition** *fail-nondetT* :: ('a, 'm) nondetT *fail*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *fail-nondetT* = *fail-nondet*

**definition** *ask-nondetT* :: ('r, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *ask*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *ask-nondetT* = *ask-nondet ask*

**definition** *get-nondetT* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *get*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *get-nondetT* = *get-nondet get*

**definition** *put-nondetT* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) nondetT) *put*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *put-nondetT* = *put-nondet put*

**definition** *alt-nondetT* :: ('a, 'm) nondetT *alt*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *alt-nondetT* = *alt-nondet*

**definition** *munionMT* :: 'a itself  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**where**  $munionMT - m1\ m2 = bind\ m1\ (\lambda A. bind\ m2\ (\lambda B. return\ (A + B :: 'a\ multiset)))$

**definition**  $mUnionMT :: 'a\ itself \Rightarrow 'm\ multiset \Rightarrow 'm$

**where**  $mUnionMT - = fold-mset\ (munionMT\ TYPE('a))\ (return\ (\{\#\}\ :: 'a\ multiset))$

**end**

**context begin**

**interpretation**  $nondetM-base\ return\ bind\ mmerge\ return\ bind\ \{\#\}\ \lambda x. \{\#x\#}\ (+)$  .

**lemma**  $run-bind-nondetT$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'm)\ nondetT$  **shows**

$run-nondet\ (bind\ m\ f) = bind\ (run-nondet\ m)\ (\lambda A. mUnionMT\ TYPE('a)\ (image-mset\ (run-nondet\ \circ\ f)\ A))$

**by**( $simp\ add: bind-nondetT-def\ mUnionMT-def\ munionMT-def[abs-def]\ mmerge-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-return-nondetT\ [simp]$ :  $run-nondet\ (return\ x :: ('a, 'm)\ nondetT) = return\ \{\#x\#}\ \mathbf{for}\ x :: 'a$

**by**( $simp\ add: return-nondetT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-fail-nondetT\ [simp]$ :  $run-nondet\ (fail :: ('a, 'm)\ nondetT) = return\ (\{\#\}\ :: 'a\ multiset)$

**by**( $simp\ add: fail-nondetT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-ask-nondetT\ [simp]$ :  $run-nondet\ (ask\ f) = ask\ (\lambda r. run-nondet\ (f\ r))$

**by**( $simp\ add: ask-nondetT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-get-nondetT\ [simp]$ :  $run-nondet\ (get\ f) = get\ (\lambda s. run-nondet\ (f\ s))$

**by**( $simp\ add: get-nondetT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-put-nondetT\ [simp]$ :  $run-nondet\ (put\ s\ m) = put\ s\ (run-nondet\ m)$

**by**( $simp\ add: put-nondetT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-alt-nondetT\ [simp]$ :

$run-nondet\ (alt\ m\ m' :: ('a, 'm)\ nondetT) =$

$bind\ (run-nondet\ m)\ (\lambda A :: 'a\ multiset. bind\ (run-nondet\ m')\ (\lambda B. return\ (A + B)))$

**by**( $simp\ add: alt-nondetT-def$ )

**end**

**lemma**  $monad-nondetT'\ [locale-witness]$ :

$monad-commute\ return\ (bind :: ('a\ multiset, 'm)\ bind)$

$\implies monad\ return\ (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm)\ nondetT)\ bind)$

**unfolding**  $return-nondetT-def\ bind-nondetT-def\ \mathbf{by}$ ( $rule\ mset-nondetMs$ )

**lemma** *monad-fail-nondetT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-commute return (bind :: ('a multiset, 'm) bind)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-fail return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) bind) fail*  
**unfolding** *return-nondetT-def bind-nondetT-def fail-nondetT-def* **by**(*rule mset-nondetMs*)

**lemma** *monad-alt-nondetT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-commute return (bind :: ('a multiset, 'm) bind)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) bind) alt*  
**unfolding** *return-nondetT-def bind-nondetT-def alt-nondetT-def* **by**(*rule mset-nondetMs*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-nondetT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-commute return (bind :: ('a multiset, 'm) bind)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) bind) fail alt*  
**unfolding** *return-nondetT-def bind-nondetT-def fail-nondetT-def alt-nondetT-def*  
**by**(*rule mset-nondetMs*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-nondetT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\llbracket$  *monad-commute return (bind :: ('a multiset, 'm) bind);*  
*monad-reader return (bind :: ('a multiset, 'm) bind) (ask :: ('r, 'm) ask)*  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  *monad-reader return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) nondetT) bind) (ask :: ('r, ('a, 'm) nondetT) ask)*  
**unfolding** *return-nondetT-def bind-nondetT-def ask-nondetT-def* **by**(*rule mset-nondetMs*)

## 6.4 State monad transformer

### overloading

*get-stateT*  $\equiv$  *get :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) get*  
*put-stateT*  $\equiv$  *put :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) put*  
*bind-stateT*  $\equiv$  *bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind (unchecked)*  
*return-stateT*  $\equiv$  *return :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) return (unchecked)*  
*fail-stateT*  $\equiv$  *fail :: ('s, 'm) stateT fail*  
*ask-stateT*  $\equiv$  *ask :: ('r, ('s, 'm) stateT) ask*  
*sample-stateT*  $\equiv$  *sample :: ('p, ('s, 'm) stateT) sample*  
*tell-stateT*  $\equiv$  *tell :: ('w, ('s, 'm) stateT) tell*  
*alt-stateT*  $\equiv$  *alt :: ('s, 'm) stateT alt*  
*altc-stateT*  $\equiv$  *altc :: ('c, ('s, 'm) stateT) altc*  
*pause-stateT*  $\equiv$  *pause :: ('o, 'i, ('s, 'm) stateT) pause*  
**begin**

**definition** *get-stateT* :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) *get*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *get-stateT* = *get-state*

**definition** *put-stateT* :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) *put*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *put-stateT* = *put-state*

**definition** *bind-stateT* :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) *bind*  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *bind-stateT* = *bind-state bind*

**definition** *return-stateT* :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) *return*

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: return-stateT = return-state\ return$

**definition**  $fail-stateT :: ('s, 'm) stateT\ fail$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: fail-stateT = fail-state\ fail$

**definition**  $ask-stateT :: ('r, ('s, 'm) stateT) ask$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: ask-stateT = ask-state\ ask$

**definition**  $sample-stateT :: ('p, ('s, 'm) stateT) sample$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: sample-stateT = sample-state\ sample$

**definition**  $tell-stateT :: ('w, ('s, 'm) stateT) tell$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: tell-stateT = tell-state\ tell$

**definition**  $alt-stateT :: ('s, 'm) stateT\ alt$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: alt-stateT = alt-state\ alt$

**definition**  $altc-stateT :: ('c, ('s, 'm) stateT) altc$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: altc-stateT = altc-state\ altc$

**definition**  $pause-stateT :: ('o, 'i, ('s, 'm) stateT) pause$

**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: pause-stateT = pause-state\ pause$

**end**

**lemma**  $run-bind-stateT\ [simp]:$

$run-state\ (bind\ x\ f)\ s = bind\ (run-state\ x\ s)\ (\lambda(a, s'). run-state\ (f\ a)\ s')$

**by** $(simp\ add: bind-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-return-stateT\ [simp]: run-state\ (return\ x)\ s = return\ (x, s)$

**by** $(simp\ add: return-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-put-stateT\ [simp]: run-state\ (put\ s\ m)\ s' = run-state\ m\ s$

**by** $(simp\ add: put-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-get-state\ [simp]: run-state\ (get\ f)\ s = run-state\ (f\ s)\ s$

**by** $(simp\ add: get-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-fail-stateT\ [simp]: run-state\ fail\ s = fail$

**by** $(simp\ add: fail-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-ask-stateT\ [simp]: run-state\ (ask\ f)\ s = ask\ (\lambda r. run-state\ (f\ r)\ s)$

**by** $(simp\ add: ask-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-sample-stateT\ [simp]: run-state\ (sample\ p\ f)\ s = sample\ p\ (\lambda x. run-state\ (f\ x)\ s)$

**by** $(simp\ add: sample-stateT-def)$

**lemma**  $run-tell-stateT\ [simp]: run-state\ (tell\ w\ m)\ s = tell\ w\ (run-state\ m\ s)$



**by**(*simp add: tell-stateT-def*)

**lemma** *run-alt-stateT [simp]: run-state (alt m m') s = alt (run-state m s) (run-state m' s)*

**by**(*simp add: alt-stateT-def*)

**lemma** *run-altc-stateT [simp]: run-state (altc C f) s = altc C (λx. run-state (f x) s)*

**by**(*simp add: altc-stateT-def*)

**lemma** *run-pause-stateT [simp]: run-state (pause out c) s = pause out (λinput. run-state (c input) s)*

**by**(*simp add: pause-stateT-def*)

**lemma** *monad-stateT' [locale-witness]:*

*monad return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) ⇒ monad return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind)*

**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def* **by**(*rule monad-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-stateT' [locale-witness]:*

*monad return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) ⇒ monad-state return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) get (put :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) put)*

**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def get-stateT-def put-stateT-def* **by**(*rule monad-state-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-stateT' [locale-witness]:*

*monad-fail return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) fail ⇒ monad-fail return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) fail*

**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def fail-stateT-def* **by**(*rule monad-fail-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-stateT' [locale-witness]:*

*monad-reader return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (ask :: ('r, 'm) ask) ⇒ monad-reader return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (ask :: ('r, ('s, 'm) stateT) ask)*

**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def ask-stateT-def* **by**(*rule monad-reader-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-state-stateT' [locale-witness]:*

*monad-reader return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (ask :: ('r, 'm) ask) ⇒ monad-reader-state return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (ask :: ('r, ('s, 'm) stateT) ask) get-state put-state*

**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def ask-stateT-def* **by**(*rule monad-reader-state-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-prob-stateT' [locale-witness]:*

*monad-prob return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (sample :: ('p, 'm) sample) ⇒ monad-prob return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (sample :: ('p, ('s, 'm) stateT) sample)*

**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def sample-stateT-def* **by**(*rule monad-prob-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-prob-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-prob return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (sample :: ('p, 'm) sample)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state-prob return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) get (put :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) put) (sample :: ('p, ('s, 'm) stateT) sample)*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def sample-stateT-def get-stateT-def put-stateT-def*  
**by**(rule *monad-state-prob-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-writer-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-writer return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (tell :: ('w, 'm) tell)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-writer return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (tell :: ('w, ('s, 'm) stateT) tell)*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def tell-stateT-def* **by**(rule *monad-writer-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-alt-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-alt return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) alt*  
 $\implies$  *monad-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) alt*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def alt-stateT-def* **by**(rule *monad-alt-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-alt-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-alt return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) alt*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) get) put alt*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def get-stateT-def put-stateT-def alt-stateT-def*  
**by**(rule *monad-state-alt-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) fail alt*  
 $\implies$  *monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) fail alt*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def fail-stateT-def alt-stateT-def* **by**(rule *monad-fail-alt-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-altc-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-altc return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (altc :: ('c, ('s, 'm) stateT) altc)*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def altc-stateT-def* **by**(rule *monad-altc-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-altc-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-altc return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('s, 'm) stateT) get) put (altc :: ('c, ('s, 'm) stateT) altc)*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def get-stateT-def put-stateT-def altc-stateT-def*  
**by**(rule *monad-state-altc-stateT*)

**lemma** *monad-resumption-stateT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-resumption return (bind :: ('a × 's, 'm) bind) (pause :: ('o, 'i, 'm) pause)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-resumption return (bind :: ('a, ('s, 'm) stateT) bind) (pause :: ('o, 'i, ('s, 'm) stateT) pause)*  
**unfolding** *return-stateT-def bind-stateT-def fail-stateT-def pause-stateT-def* **by**(rule

*monad-resumption-stateT*)

## 6.5 Failure and Exception monad transformer

### overloading

*return-optionT*  $\equiv$  *return* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) return (**unchecked**)  
*bind-optionT*  $\equiv$  *bind* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind (**unchecked**)  
*fail-optionT*  $\equiv$  *fail* :: ('a, 'm) optionT fail (**unchecked**)  
*catch-optionT*  $\equiv$  *catch* :: ('a, 'm) optionT catch (**unchecked**)  
*ask-optionT*  $\equiv$  *ask* :: ('r, ('a, 'm) optionT) ask  
*get-optionT*  $\equiv$  *get* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) optionT) get  
*put-optionT*  $\equiv$  *put* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) optionT) put  
*sample-optionT*  $\equiv$  *sample* :: ('p, ('a, 'm) optionT) sample  
*tell-optionT*  $\equiv$  *tell* :: ('w, ('a, 'm) optionT) tell  
*alt-optionT*  $\equiv$  *alt* :: ('a, 'm) optionT alt  
*altc-optionT*  $\equiv$  *altc* :: ('c, ('a, 'm) optionT) altc  
*pause-optionT*  $\equiv$  *pause* :: ('o, 'i, ('a, 'm) optionT) pause

### begin

**definition** *return-optionT* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) return  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *return-optionT* = *return-option* return

**definition** *bind-optionT* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *bind-optionT* = *bind-option* return bind

**definition** *fail-optionT* :: ('a, 'm) optionT fail  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *fail-optionT* = *fail-option* return

**definition** *catch-optionT* :: ('a, 'm) optionT catch  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *catch-optionT* = *catch-option* return bind

**definition** *ask-optionT* :: ('r, ('a, 'm) optionT) ask  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *ask-optionT* = *ask-option* ask

**definition** *get-optionT* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) optionT) get  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *get-optionT* = *get-option* get

**definition** *put-optionT* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) optionT) put  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *put-optionT* = *put-option* put

**definition** *sample-optionT* :: ('p, ('a, 'm) optionT) sample  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *sample-optionT* = *sample-option* sample

**definition** *tell-optionT* :: ('w, ('a, 'm) optionT) tell  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *tell-optionT* = *tell-option* tell

**definition** *alt-optionT* :: ('a, 'm) optionT alt  
**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *alt-optionT* = *alt-option* alt

**definition**  $altc-optionT :: ('c, ('a, 'm) optionT) altc$   
**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: altc-optionT = altc-option altc$

**definition**  $pause-optionT :: ('o, 'i, ('a, 'm) optionT) pause$   
**where**  $[code-unfold, monad-unfold]: pause-optionT = pause-option pause$

**end**

**lemma**  $run-bind-optionT$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'm) optionT$  **shows**  
 $run-option (bind x f) = bind (run-option x) (\lambda x. case x of None \Rightarrow return (None :: 'a option) | Some y \Rightarrow run-option (f y))$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: bind-optionT-def$   $run-bind-option$ )

**lemma**  $run-return-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (return x :: ('a, 'm) optionT) = return (Some x)$  **for**  $x :: 'a$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: return-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-fail-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (fail :: ('a, 'm) optionT fail) = return (None :: 'a option)$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: fail-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-catch-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  
 $run-option (catch m h :: ('a, 'm) optionT) =$   
 $bind (run-option m) (\lambda x :: 'a option. if x = None then run-option h else return x)$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: catch-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-ask-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (ask f) = ask (\lambda r. run-option (f r))$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: ask-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-get-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (get f) = get (\lambda s. run-option (f s))$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: get-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-put-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (put s m) = put s (run-option m)$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: put-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-sample-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (sample p f) = sample p (\lambda x. run-option (f x))$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: sample-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-tell-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (tell w m) = tell w (run-option m)$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: tell-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-alt-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (alt m m') = alt (run-option m) (run-option m')$   
**by**( $simp$   $add: alt-optionT-def$ )

**lemma**  $run-altc-optionT$   $[simp]$ :  $run-option (altc C f) = altc C (run-option \circ f)$

**by**(*simp* add: *altc-optionT-def* *o-def*)

**lemma** *run-pause-optionT* [*simp*]: *run-option* (*pause out c*) = *pause out* ( $\lambda$ *input*.  
*run-option* (*c input*))

**by**(*simp* add: *pause-optionT-def*)

**lemma** *monad-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*)

$\implies$  *monad return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*)

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* **by**(*rule monad-optionT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*)

$\implies$  *monad-fail return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*) *fail*

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* *fail-optionT-def* **by**(*rule monad-fail-optionT*)

**lemma** *monad-catch-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*)

$\implies$  *monad-catch return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*) *fail catch*

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* *fail-optionT-def* *catch-optionT-def*  
**by**(*rule monad-catch-optionT*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-reader return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*) (*ask* :: ('*r*, '*m*) *ask*)

$\implies$  *monad-reader return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*) (*ask* :: ('*r*, ('*a*, '*m*)  
*optionT*) *ask*)

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* *ask-optionT-def*  
**by**(*rule monad-reader-optionT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-state return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*) (*get* :: ('*s*, '*m*) *get*) *put*

$\implies$  *monad-state return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*) (*get* :: ('*s*, ('*a*, '*m*)  
*optionT*) *get*) *put*

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* *get-optionT-def* *put-optionT-def*  
**by**(*rule monad-state-optionT*)

**lemma** *monad-catch-state-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-state return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*) (*get* :: ('*s*, '*m*) *get*) *put*

$\implies$  *monad-catch-state return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*) *fail catch* (*get*  
:: ('*s*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *get*) *put*

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* *fail-optionT-def* *catch-optionT-def*  
*get-optionT-def* *put-optionT-def*  
**by**(*rule monad-catch-state-optionT*)

**lemma** *monad-prob-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-prob return* (*bind* :: ('*a option*, '*m*) *bind*) (*sample* :: ('*p*, '*m*) *sample*)

$\implies$  *monad-prob return* (*bind* :: ('*a*, ('*a*, '*m*) *optionT*) *bind*) (*sample* :: ('*p*, ('*a*, '*m*)  
*optionT*) *sample*)

**unfolding** *return-optionT-def* *bind-optionT-def* *sample-optionT-def*

**by**(rule monad-prob-optionT)

**lemma** monad-state-prob-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-state-prob return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put  
(sample :: ('p, 'm) sample)

⇒ monad-state-prob return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('a,  
'm) optionT) get) put(sample :: ('p, ('a, 'm) optionT) sample)

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def get-optionT-def put-optionT-def sam-  
ple-optionT-def

**by**(rule monad-state-prob-optionT)

**lemma** monad-writer-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-writer return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) (tell :: ('w, 'm) tell)

⇒ monad-writer return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) (tell :: ('w, ('a, 'm)  
optionT) tell)

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def tell-optionT-def **by**(rule monad-writer-optionT)

**lemma** monad-alt-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-alt return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) alt

⇒ monad-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) alt

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def alt-optionT-def **by**(rule monad-alt-optionT)

**lemma** monad-state-alt-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put alt

⇒ monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('a,  
'm) optionT) get) put alt

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def alt-optionT-def get-optionT-def put-optionT-def  
**by**(rule monad-state-alt-optionT)

**lemma** monad-altc-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-altc return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)

⇒ monad-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) (altc :: ('c, ('a, 'm)  
optionT) altc)

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def altc-optionT-def **by**(rule monad-altc-optionT)

**lemma** monad-state-altc-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put (altc  
:: ('c, 'm) altc)

⇒ monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('a,  
'm) optionT) get) put (altc :: ('c, ('a, 'm) optionT) altc)

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def altc-optionT-def get-optionT-def  
put-optionT-def **by**(rule monad-state-altc-optionT)

**lemma** monad-resumption-optionT' [locale-witness]:

monad-resumption return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind) (pause :: ('o, 'i, 'm) pause)

⇒ monad-resumption return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind) (pause :: ('o,  
'i, ('a, 'm) optionT) pause)

**unfolding** return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def pause-optionT-def **by**(rule monad-resumption-optionT)

**lemma** *monad-commute-optionT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\llbracket \text{monad-commute return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind); monad-discard return (bind :: ('a option, 'm) bind)} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{monad-commute return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) optionT) bind)}$   
**unfolding** *return-optionT-def bind-optionT-def* **by**(*rule monad-commute-optionT*)

## 6.6 Reader monad transformer

### overloading

*return-envT*  $\equiv$  *return* :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) return  
*bind-envT*  $\equiv$  *bind* :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind  
*fail-envT*  $\equiv$  *fail* :: ('r, 'm) envT fail  
*get-envT*  $\equiv$  *get* :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) get  
*put-envT*  $\equiv$  *put* :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) put  
*sample-envT*  $\equiv$  *sample* :: ('p, ('r, 'm) envT) sample  
*ask-envT*  $\equiv$  *ask* :: ('r, ('r, 'm) envT) ask  
*catch-envT*  $\equiv$  *catch* :: ('r, 'm) envT catch  
*alt-envT*  $\equiv$  *alt* :: ('r, 'm) envT alt  
*altc-envT*  $\equiv$  *altc* :: ('c, ('r, 'm) envT) altc  
*pause-envT*  $\equiv$  *pause* :: ('o, 'i, ('r, 'm) envT) pause  
*tell-envT*  $\equiv$  *tell* :: ('w, ('r, 'm) envT) tell

### begin

**definition** *return-envT* :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) return  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *return-envT* = *return-env return*

**definition** *bind-envT* :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *bind-envT* = *bind-env bind*

**definition** *ask-envT* :: ('r, ('r, 'm) envT) ask  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *ask-envT* = *ask-env*

**definition** *fail-envT* :: ('r, 'm) envT fail  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *fail-envT* = *fail-env fail*

**definition** *get-envT* :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) get  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *get-envT* = *get-env get*

**definition** *put-envT* :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) put  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *put-envT* = *put-env put*

**definition** *sample-envT* :: ('p, ('r, 'm) envT) sample  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *sample-envT* = *sample-env sample*

**definition** *catch-envT* :: ('r, 'm) envT catch  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *catch-envT* = *catch-env catch*

**definition** *alt-envT* :: ('r, 'm) envT alt  
**where** [*code-unfold, monad-unfold*]: *alt-envT* = *alt-env alt*

**definition**  $altc\text{-}envT :: ('c, ('r, 'm) envT) altc$   
**where**  $[code\text{-}unfold, monad\text{-}unfold]: altc\text{-}envT = altc\text{-}env altc$

**definition**  $pause\text{-}envT :: ('o, 'i, ('r, 'm) envT) pause$   
**where**  $[code\text{-}unfold, monad\text{-}unfold]: pause\text{-}envT = pause\text{-}env pause$

**definition**  $tell\text{-}envT :: ('w, ('r, 'm) envT) tell$   
**where**  $[code\text{-}unfold, monad\text{-}unfold]: tell\text{-}envT = tell\text{-}env tell$

**end**

**lemma**  $run\text{-}bind\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (bind x f) r = bind (run\text{-}env x r) (\lambda y. run\text{-}env (f y) r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $bind\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}return\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (return x) r = return x$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $return\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}ask\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (ask f) r = run\text{-}env (f r) r$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $ask\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}fail\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env fail r = fail$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $fail\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}get\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (get f) r = get (\lambda s. run\text{-}env (f s) r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $get\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}put\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (put s m) r = put s (run\text{-}env m r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $put\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}sample\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (sample p f) r = sample p (\lambda x. run\text{-}env (f x) r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $sample\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}catch\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (catch m h) r = catch (run\text{-}env m r) (run\text{-}env h r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $catch\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}alt\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (alt m m') r = alt (run\text{-}env m r) (run\text{-}env m' r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $alt\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}altc\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (altc C f) r = altc C (\lambda x. run\text{-}env (f x) r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $altc\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )

**lemma**  $run\text{-}pause\text{-}envT [simp]: run\text{-}env (pause out c) r = pause out (\lambda input. run\text{-}env (c input) r)$   
**by**( $simp$  add:  $pause\text{-}envT\text{-}def$ )



**lemma** *run-tell-envT* [*simp*]:  $\text{run-env } (\text{tell } s \ m) \ r = \text{tell } s \ (\text{run-env } m \ r)$   
**by**(*simp add: tell-envT-def*)

**lemma** *monad-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind})$   
 $\implies \text{monad return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind})$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind})$   
 $\implies \text{monad-reader return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{ask} :: ('r, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ ask})$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def ask-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-reader-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad-fail return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind}) \ \text{fail}$   
 $\implies \text{monad-fail return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ \text{fail}$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def fail-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-fail-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-catch-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad-catch return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind}) \ \text{fail} \ \text{catch}$   
 $\implies \text{monad-catch return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ \text{fail} \ \text{catch}$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def fail-envT-def catch-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-catch-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad-state return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{get} :: ('s, 'm) \text{ get}) \ \text{put}$   
 $\implies \text{monad-state return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{get} :: ('s, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ get}) \ \text{put}$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def get-envT-def put-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-state-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-prob-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad-prob return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{sample} :: ('p, 'm) \text{ sample})$   
 $\implies \text{monad-prob return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{sample} :: ('p, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ sample})$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def sample-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-prob-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-prob-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad-state-prob return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{get} :: ('s, 'm) \text{ get}) \ \text{put} \ (\text{sample} :: ('p, 'm) \text{ sample})$   
 $\implies \text{monad-state-prob return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ (\text{get} :: ('s, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ get}) \ \text{put} \ (\text{sample} :: ('p, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ sample})$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def sample-envT-def get-envT-def put-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-state-prob-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-alt-envT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
 $\text{monad-alt return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, 'm) \text{ bind}) \ \text{alt}$   
 $\implies \text{monad-alt return } (\text{bind} :: ('a, ('r, 'm) \text{ envT}) \text{ bind}) \ \text{alt}$   
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def alt-envT-def* **by**(*rule monad-alt-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) fail alt*  
 $\implies$  *monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind) fail alt*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def fail-envT-def alt-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-fail-alt-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-alt-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put alt*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) get) put alt*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def fail-envT-def get-envT-def put-envT-def alt-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-state-alt-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-altc-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-altc return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind) (altc :: ('c, ('r, 'm) envT) altc)*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def altc-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-altc-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-altc-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('r, 'm) envT) get) put (altc :: ('c, ('r, 'm) envT) altc)*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def fail-envT-def get-envT-def put-envT-def altc-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-state-altc-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-resumption-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-resumption return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) (pause :: ('o, 'i, 'm) pause)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-resumption return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind) (pause :: ('o, 'i, ('r, 'm) envT) pause)*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def pause-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-resumption-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-writer-readerT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-writer return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) (tell :: ('w, 'm) tell)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-writer return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind) (tell :: ('w, ('r, 'm) envT) tell)*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def tell-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-writer-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-commute-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-commute return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-commute return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind)*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-commute-envT*)

**lemma** *monad-discard-envT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-discard return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind)*  
 $\implies$  *monad-discard return (bind :: ('a, ('r, 'm) envT) bind)*  
**unfolding** *return-envT-def bind-envT-def* **by**(rule *monad-discard-envT*)

## 6.7 Writer monad transformer

### overloading

*return-writerT*  $\equiv$  *return* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) return (**unchecked**)

*bind-writerT*  $\equiv$  *bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind (**unchecked**)

*fail-writerT*  $\equiv$  *fail* :: ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT fail

*get-writerT*  $\equiv$  *get* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) get

*put-writerT*  $\equiv$  *put* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) put

*sample-writerT*  $\equiv$  *sample* :: ('p, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) sample

*ask-writerT*  $\equiv$  *ask* :: ('r, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) ask

*alt-writerT*  $\equiv$  *alt* :: ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT alt

*altc-writerT*  $\equiv$  *altc* :: ('c, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) altc

*pause-writerT*  $\equiv$  *pause* :: ('o, 'i, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) pause

*tell-writerT*  $\equiv$  *tell* :: ('w, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) tell (**unchecked**)

### begin

**definition** *return-writerT* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) return

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *return-writerT* = *return-writer return*

**definition** *bind-writerT* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *bind-writerT* = *bind-writer return bind*

**definition** *ask-writerT* :: ('r, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) ask

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *ask-writerT* = *ask-writer ask*

**definition** *fail-writerT* :: ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT fail

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *fail-writerT* = *fail-writer fail*

**definition** *get-writerT* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) get

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *get-writerT* = *get-writer get*

**definition** *put-writerT* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) put

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *put-writerT* = *put-writer put*

**definition** *sample-writerT* :: ('p, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) sample

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *sample-writerT* = *sample-writer sample*

**definition** *alt-writerT* :: ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT alt

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *alt-writerT* = *alt-writer alt*

**definition** *altc-writerT* :: ('c, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) altc

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *altc-writerT* = *altc-writer altc*

**definition** *pause-writerT* :: ('o, 'i, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) pause

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *pause-writerT* = *pause-writer pause*

**definition** *tell-writerT* :: ('w, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) tell

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *tell-writerT* = *tell-writer return bind*

### end

**lemma** *run-bind-writerT* [simp]:  
 $run\_writer (bind\ m\ f :: ('w, 'a, 'm)\ writerT) = bind (run\_writer\ m) (\lambda(a :: 'a, ws :: 'w\ list). bind (run\_writer (f\ a)) (\lambda(b :: 'a, ws' :: 'w\ list). return (b, ws\ @\ ws')))$   
**by**(simp add: bind-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-return-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (return\ x :: ('w, 'a, 'm)\ writerT) = return (x :: 'a, [] :: 'w\ list)$   
**by**(simp add: return-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-ask-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (ask\ f) = ask (\lambda r. run\_writer (f\ r))$   
**by**(simp add: ask-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-fail-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer\ fail = fail$   
**by**(simp add: fail-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-get-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (get\ f) = get (\lambda s. run\_writer (f\ s))$   
**by**(simp add: get-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-put-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (put\ s\ m) = put\ s (run\_writer\ m)$   
**by**(simp add: put-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-sample-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (sample\ p\ f) = sample\ p (\lambda x. run\_writer (f\ x))$   
**by**(simp add: sample-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-alt-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (alt\ m\ m') = alt (run\_writer\ m) (run\_writer\ m')$   
**by**(simp add: alt-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-altc-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (altc\ C\ f) = altc\ C (run\_writer\ \circ\ f)$   
**by**(simp add: altc-writerT-def o-def)

**lemma** *run-pause-writerT* [simp]:  $run\_writer (pause\ out\ c) = pause\ out (\lambda input. run\_writer (c\ input))$   
**by**(simp add: pause-writerT-def)

**lemma** *run-tell-writerT* [simp]:  
 $run\_writer (tell (w :: 'w) m :: ('w, 'a, 'm)\ writerT) =$   
 $bind (run\_writer\ m) (\lambda(a :: 'a, ws :: 'w\ list). return (a, w\ \#\ ws))$   
**by**(simp add: tell-writerT-def)

**lemma** *monad-writerT'* [locale-witness]:  
 $monad\ return (bind :: ('a \times 'w\ list, 'm)\ bind)$   
 $\implies monad\ return (bind :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm)\ writerT)\ bind)$   
**unfolding** return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def **by**(rule monad-writerT)

**lemma** *monad-writer-writerT'* [locale-witness]:  
 $monad\ return (bind :: ('a \times 'w\ list, 'm)\ bind)$

$\implies$  *monad-writer return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*tell* :: ('w, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *tell*)  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def tell-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-writer-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-fail return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) *fail*  
 $\implies$  *monad-fail return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) *fail*  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def fail-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-fail-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-state return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) (*get* :: ('s, 'm) *get*) *put*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*get* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *get*) *put*  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def get-writerT-def put-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-state-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-prob-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-prob return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) (*sample* :: ('p, 'm) *sample*)  
 $\implies$  *monad-prob return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*sample* :: ('p, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *sample*)  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def sample-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-prob-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-prob-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-state-prob return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) (*get* :: ('s, 'm) *get*) *put* (*sample* :: ('p, 'm) *sample*)  
 $\implies$  *monad-state-prob return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*get* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *get*) *put* (*sample* :: ('p, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *sample*)  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def sample-writerT-def get-writerT-def put-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-state-prob-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-reader return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) (*ask* :: ('r, 'm) *ask*)  
 $\implies$  *monad-reader return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*ask* :: ('r, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *ask*)  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def ask-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-reader-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-reader-state-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-reader-state return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) (*ask* :: ('r, 'm) *ask*) (*get* :: ('s, 'm) *get*) *put*  
 $\implies$  *monad-reader-state return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*ask* :: ('r, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *ask*) (*get* :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *get*) *put*  
**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def ask-writerT-def get-writerT-def put-writerT-def* **by**(*rule monad-reader-state-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-resumption-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:  
*monad-resumption return* (*bind* :: ('a × 'w *list*, 'm) *bind*) (*pause* :: ('o, 'i, 'm) *pause*)  
 $\implies$  *monad-resumption return* (*bind* :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *bind*) (*pause* :: ('o, 'i, ('w, 'a, 'm) *writerT*) *pause*)

**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def pause-writerT-def* **by**(rule *monad-resumption-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-alt-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-alt return (bind :: ('a × 'w list, 'm) bind) alt*

*⇒ monad-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind) alt*

**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def alt-writerT-def* **by**(rule *monad-alt-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-alt-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a × 'w list, 'm) bind) fail alt*

*⇒ monad-fail-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind) fail alt*

**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def fail-writerT-def alt-writerT-def* **by**(rule *monad-fail-alt-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-alt-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a × 'w list, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put alt*

*⇒ monad-state-alt return (bind :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) get) put alt*

**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def get-writerT-def put-writerT-def alt-writerT-def* **by**(rule *monad-state-alt-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-altc-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-altc return (bind :: ('a × 'w list, 'm) bind) (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)*

*⇒ monad-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind) (altc :: ('c, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) altc)*

**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def altc-writerT-def* **by**(rule *monad-altc-writerT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-altc-writerT'* [*locale-witness*]:

*monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a × 'w list, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put (altc :: ('c, 'm) altc)*

*⇒ monad-state-altc return (bind :: ('a, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) get) put (altc :: ('c, ('w, 'a, 'm) writerT) altc)*

**unfolding** *return-writerT-def bind-writerT-def get-writerT-def put-writerT-def altc-writerT-def* **by**(rule *monad-state-altc-writerT*)

## 6.8 Continuation monad transformer

**overloading**

*return-contT*  $\equiv$  *return* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) return

*bind-contT*  $\equiv$  *bind* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) bind

*fail-contT*  $\equiv$  *fail* :: ('a, 'm) contT fail

*get-contT*  $\equiv$  *get* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) contT) get

*put-contT*  $\equiv$  *put* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) contT) put

**begin**

**definition** *return-contT* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) return

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *return-contT* = *return-cont*

**definition** *bind-contT* :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) bind

**where** [*code-unfold*, *monad-unfold*]: *bind-contT* = *bind-cont*

**definition** *fail-contT* :: ('a, 'm) contT fail  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *fail-contT* = *fail-cont fail*

**definition** *get-contT* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) contT) get  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *get-contT* = *get-cont get*

**definition** *put-contT* :: ('s, ('a, 'm) contT) put  
**where** [code-unfold, monad-unfold]: *put-contT* = *put-cont put*

**end**

**lemma** *monad-contT'* [locale-witness]: *monad return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) bind)*  
**unfolding** *return-contT-def bind-contT-def* **by**(rule *monad-contT*)

**lemma** *monad-fail-contT'* [locale-witness]: *monad-fail return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) bind) fail*  
**unfolding** *return-contT-def bind-contT-def fail-contT-def* **by**(rule *monad-fail-contT*)

**lemma** *monad-state-contT'* [locale-witness]:  
*monad-state return (bind :: ('a, 'm) bind) (get :: ('s, 'm) get) put*  
 $\implies$  *monad-state return (bind :: ('a, ('a, 'm) contT) bind) (get :: ('s, ('a, 'm) contT) get) put*  
**unfolding** *return-contT-def bind-contT-def get-contT-def put-contT-def* **by**(rule *monad-state-contT*)

**end**

## 7 Examples

### 7.1 Monadic interpreter

**theory** *Interpreter* **imports** *Monomorphic-Monad* **begin**

**declare** [[*show-variants*]]

**definition** *apply* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b **where** *apply f x = f x*

**lemma** *apply-eq-onp*: **includes** *lifting-syntax* **shows** (*eq-onp P*  $\implies$  (=)  $\implies$   $\implies$  (=)) *apply apply*  
**by**(*simp add: rel-fun-def eq-onp-def*)

#### 7.1.1 Basic interpreter

**datatype** (*vars*: 'v) *exp* = *Var 'v* | *Const int* | *Plus 'v exp 'v exp* | *Div 'v exp 'v exp*

**lemma** *rel-exp-simps* [*simp*]:

$rel\text{-}exp\ V\ (Var\ x)\ e' \longleftrightarrow (\exists y. e' = Var\ y \wedge V\ x\ y)$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ (Const\ n)\ e' \longleftrightarrow e' = Const\ n$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ (Plus\ e1\ e2)\ e' \longleftrightarrow (\exists e1'\ e2'. e' = Plus\ e1'\ e2' \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e1\ e1' \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e2\ e2')$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ (Div\ e1\ e2)\ e' \longleftrightarrow (\exists e1'\ e2'. e' = Div\ e1'\ e2' \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e1\ e1' \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e2\ e2')$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e\ (Var\ y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists x. e = Var\ x \wedge V\ x\ y)$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e\ (Const\ n) \longleftrightarrow e = Const\ n$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e\ (Plus\ e1'\ e2') \longleftrightarrow (\exists e1\ e2. e = Plus\ e1\ e2 \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e1\ e1' \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e2\ e2')$   
 $rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e\ (Div\ e1'\ e2') \longleftrightarrow (\exists e1\ e2. e = Div\ e1\ e2 \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e1\ e1' \wedge rel\text{-}exp\ V\ e2\ e2')$   
**by**(*auto elim: exp.rel-cases*)

**lemma** *finite-vars [simp]: finite (vars e)*  
**by** *induction auto*

**locale** *exp-base = monad-fail-base return bind fail*  
**for** *return :: (int, 'm) return*  
**and** *bind :: (int, 'm) bind*  
**and** *fail :: 'm fail*  
**begin**

**context** *fixes E :: 'v  $\Rightarrow$  'm begin*  
**primrec** *eval :: 'v exp  $\Rightarrow$  'm*  
**where**  
 $eval\ (Var\ x) = E\ x$   
 $| eval\ (Const\ i) = return\ i$   
 $| eval\ (Plus\ e1\ e2) = bind\ (eval\ e1)\ (\lambda i. bind\ (eval\ e2)\ (\lambda j. return\ (i + j)))$   
 $| eval\ (Div\ e1\ e2) = bind\ (eval\ e1)\ (\lambda i. bind\ (eval\ e2)\ (\lambda j. if\ j = 0\ then\ fail\ else\ return\ (i\ div\ j)))$

**end**

**context** *fixes  $\sigma :: 'v \Rightarrow 'w\ exp$  begin*  
**primrec** *subst :: 'v exp  $\Rightarrow$  'w exp*  
**where**  
 $subst\ (Const\ n) = Const\ n$   
 $| subst\ (Var\ x) = \sigma\ x$   
 $| subst\ (Plus\ e1\ e2) = Plus\ (subst\ e1)\ (subst\ e2)$   
 $| subst\ (Div\ e1\ e2) = Div\ (subst\ e1)\ (subst\ e2)$   
**end**

**lemma** *compositional: eval E (subst  $\sigma$  e) = eval (eval E  $\circ$   $\sigma$ ) e*  
**by** *induction simp-all*

**end**

**lemma** *eval-parametric [transfer-rule]:*



```

includes lifting-syntax shows
  (((=) ==> M) ==> (M ==> ((=) ==> M) ==> M) ==> M
==> (V ==> M) ==> rel-exp V ==> M)
  exp-base.eval exp-base.eval
unfolding exp-base.eval-def by transfer-prover

```

```

declare exp-base.eval.simps [code]

```

```

context exp-base begin

```

```

lemma eval-cong:

```

```

  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars } e \implies E x = E' x$ 

```

```

  shows  $\text{eval } E e = \text{eval } E' e$ 

```

```

  including lifting-syntax

```

```

proof –

```

```

  define V where  $V \equiv \text{eq-onp } (\lambda x. x \in \text{vars } e)$ 

```

```

  have [transfer-rule]: rel-exp V e e by (rule exp.rel-refl-strong)(simp add: V-def
eq-onp-def)

```

```

  have [transfer-rule]: (V ==> (=)) E E' using assms by (auto simp add: V-def
rel-fun-def eq-onp-def)

```

```

  show ?thesis by transfer-prover

```

```

qed

```

```

end

```

### 7.1.2 Memoisation

```

lemma case-option-apply: case-option none some x y = case-option (none y) (λa. some a y) x

```

```

by (simp split: option.split)

```

```

lemma (in monad-base) bind-if2:

```

```

   $\text{bind } m (\lambda x. \text{if } b \text{ then } t \text{ else } e \ x) = (\text{if } b \text{ then } \text{bind } m \ t \text{ else } \text{bind } m \ e)$ 

```

```

by simp

```

```

lemma (in monad-base) bind-case-option2:

```

```

   $\text{bind } m (\lambda x. \text{case-option } (\text{none } x) (\text{some } x) \ y) = \text{case-option } (\text{bind } m \ \text{none}) (\lambda a. \text{bind } m (\lambda x. \text{some } x \ a)) \ y$ 

```

```

by (simp split: option.split)

```

```

locale memoization-base = monad-state-base return bind get put

```

```

  for return :: ('a, 'm) return

```

```

  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind

```

```

  and get :: ('k  $\rightarrow$  'a, 'm) get

```

```

  and put :: ('k  $\rightarrow$  'a, 'm) put

```

```

begin

```

```

definition memo :: ('k  $\Rightarrow$  'm)  $\Rightarrow$  'k  $\Rightarrow$  'm

```

```

where

```

```

memo f x =
  get (λtable.
    case table x of Some y ⇒ return y
    | None ⇒ bind (f x) (λy. update (λm. m(x ↦ y)) (return y)))

lemma memo-cong [cong, fundef-cong]: [ x = y; f y = g y ] ⇒ memo f x =
memo g y
by(simp add: memo-def cong del: option.case-cong-weak)

end

declare memoization-base.memo-def [code]

locale memoization = memoization-base return bind get put + monad-state return
bind get put
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  and get :: ('k → 'a, 'm) get
  and put :: ('k → 'a, 'm) put
begin

lemma memo-idem: memo (memo f) x = memo f x
proof –
  have memo (memo f) x = get
    (λtable. case table x of
      None ⇒ get (λtable'. bind (case table' x of None ⇒ bind (f x) (λy. update
        (λm. m(x ↦ y)) (return y))
        | Some x ⇒ return x)
        (λy. update (λm. m ++ [x ↦ y]) (return y)))
      | Some y ⇒ get (λ-. return y))
  by(simp add: memo-def get-const bind-get cong del: option.case-cong-weak)
  also have ... = memo f x
  by(simp add: option.case-distrib[where h=get, symmetric] get-get case-option-apply
bind-assoc update-update bind-update return-bind o-def memo-def cong: option.case-cong)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

lemma memo-same:
  bind (memo f x) (λa. bind (memo f x) (g a)) = bind (memo f x) (λa. g a a)
apply(simp cong: option.case-cong add: memo-def bind-get option.case-distrib[where
h=λx. bind x -] bind-assoc bind-update return-bind update-get o-def get-const)
apply(subst (3) get-const[symmetric])
apply(subst option.case-distrib[where h=get, symmetric])
apply(subst get-get)
apply(simp add: case-option-apply cong: option.case-cong)
done

lemma memo-commute:
  assumes f-bind: ∧ m x g. bind m (λa. bind (f x) (g a)) = bind (f x) (λb. bind m

```

```

(λa. g a b))
  and f-get: λx g. get (λs. bind (f x) (g s)) = bind (f x) (λa. get (λs. g s a))
  shows bind (memo f x) (λa. bind (memo f y) (g a)) = bind (memo f y) (λb. bind
(memo f x) (λa. g a b))
proof -
  note option.case-cong[cong]
  have update-f: update F (bind (f x) g) = bind (f x) (λa. update F (g a)) for F
x g
  proof -
  fix UU
  have update F (bind (f x) g) = bind (update F (return UU)) (λ-. bind (f x) g)
  by(simp add: bind-update return-bind)
  also have ... = bind (f x) (λa. bind (update F (return UU)) (λ-. g a))
  by(rule f-bind)
  also have ... = bind (f x) (λa. update F (g a))
  by(simp add: bind-update return-bind)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
show ?thesis
  apply(clarsimp simp add: memo-def bind-get option.case-distrib[where h=λx.
bind x -] bind-assoc bind-update return-bind update-get o-def f-get[symmetric] op-
tion.case-distrib[where h=get, symmetric] get-get case-option-apply if-distrib[where
f=case-option - -] if-distrib[where f=update -] option.case-distrib[where h=update
-] update-f update-update cong: if-cong)
  apply(clarsimp intro!: arg-cong[where f=get] ext split!: option.split simp add:
bind-if2)
  apply(subst f-bind)
  apply(simp add: fun-upd-twist)
  done
qed
end

```

### 7.1.3 Probabilistic interpreter

```

locale memo-exp-base =
  exp-base return bind fail +
  memoization-base return bind get put
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and get :: ('v → int, 'm) get
  and put :: ('v → int, 'm) put
begin

```

```

definition lookup :: 'v ⇒ 'm
where lookup x = get (λs. case s x of None ⇒ fail | Some y ⇒ return y)

```

```

lemma lookup-alt-def: lookup x = get (λs. case apply s x of None ⇒ fail | Some y

```

```

⇒ return y)
by(simp add: apply-def lookup-def)

```

**end**

```

locale prob-exp-base =
  memo-exp-base return bind fail get put +
  monad-prob-base return bind sample
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and get :: ('v → int, 'm) get
  and put :: ('v → int, 'm) put
  and sample :: (int, 'm) sample
begin

```

```

definition sample-var :: ('v ⇒ int pmf) ⇒ 'v ⇒ 'm
where sample-var X x = sample (X x) return

```

```

definition lazy :: ('v ⇒ int pmf) ⇒ 'v exp ⇒ 'm
where lazy X ≡ eval (memo (sample-var X))

```

```

definition sample-vars :: ('v ⇒ int pmf) ⇒ 'v set ⇒ 'm ⇒ 'm
where sample-vars X A m = Finite-Set.fold (λx m. bind (memo (sample-var X)
x) (λ-. m)) m A

```

```

definition eager :: ('v ⇒ int pmf) ⇒ 'v exp ⇒ 'm where
  eager p e = sample-vars p (vars e) (eval lookup e)

```

**end**

```

lemmas [code] =
  prob-exp-base.sample-var-def
  prob-exp-base.lazy-def
  prob-exp-base.eager-def

```

```

locale prob-exp = prob-exp-base return bind fail get put sample +
  memoization return bind get put +
  monad-state-prob return bind get put sample +
  monad-fail return bind fail
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and get :: ('v → int, 'm) get
  and put :: ('v → int, 'm) put
  and sample :: (int, 'm) sample
begin

```

```

lemma comp-fun-commute-sample-var: comp-fun-commute (λx m. bind (memo

```

(*sample-var*  $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  $m$ )  
**by** *unfold-locales*(*auto intro!*: *memo-commute simp add: fun-eq-iff sample-var-def*  
*bind-sample1 bind-sample2 return-bind sample-get*)

**interpretation** *sample-var: comp-fun-commute*  $\lambda x m$ . *bind* (*memo* (*sample-var*  
 $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  $m$ )  
**rewrites**  $\bigwedge X m A$ . *Finite-Set.fold* ( $\lambda x m$ . *bind* (*memo* (*sample-var*  $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  
 $m$ ))  $m A \equiv$  *sample-vars*  $X A m$   
**for**  $X$   
**by**(*rule comp-fun-commute-sample-var*)(*simp add: sample-vars-def*)

**lemma** *comp-fun-idem-sample-var: comp-fun-idem* ( $\lambda x m$ . *bind* (*memo* (*sample-var*  
 $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  $m$ ))  
**by** *unfold-locales*(*simp add: fun-eq-iff memo-same*)

**interpretation** *sample-var: comp-fun-idem*  $\lambda x m$ . *bind* (*memo* (*sample-var*  $X$ )  $x$ )  
( $\lambda\cdot$ .  $m$ )  
**rewrites**  $\bigwedge X m A$ . *Finite-Set.fold* ( $\lambda x m$ . *bind* (*memo* (*sample-var*  $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  
 $m$ ))  $m A \equiv$  *sample-vars*  $X A m$   
**for**  $X$   
**by**(*rule comp-fun-idem-sample-var*)(*simp add: sample-vars-def*)

**lemma** *sample-vars-empty* [*simp*]: *sample-vars*  $X \{\}$   $m = m$   
**by**(*simp add: sample-vars-def*)

**lemma** *sample-vars-insert*:  
*finite*  $A \implies$  *sample-vars*  $X$  (*insert*  $x A$ )  $m =$  *bind* (*memo* (*sample-var*  $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  
*sample-vars*  $X A m$ )  
**by**(*fact sample-var.fold-insert-idem*)

**lemma** *sample-vars-insert2*:  
*finite*  $A \implies$  *sample-vars*  $X$  (*insert*  $x A$ )  $m =$  *sample-vars*  $X A$  (*bind* (*memo*  
(*sample-var*  $X$ )  $x$ ) ( $\lambda\cdot$ .  $m$ ))  
**by**(*fact sample-var.fold-insert-idem2*)

**lemma** *sample-vars-union*:  
 $\llbracket$  *finite*  $A$ ; *finite*  $B$   $\rrbracket \implies$  *sample-vars*  $X$  ( $A \cup B$ )  $m =$  *sample-vars*  $X A$  (*sample-vars*  
 $X B m$ )  
**by**(*subst Un-commute*)(*rule sample-var.fold-set-union*)

**lemma** *memo-lookup*:  
*bind* (*memo*  $f x$ ) ( $\lambda i$ . *bind* (*lookup*  $x$ ) ( $g i$ )) = *bind* (*memo*  $f x$ ) ( $\lambda i$ .  $g i i$ )  
**apply**(*simp cong del: option.case-cong-weak add: lookup-def memo-def bind-get*  
*option.case-distrib*[**where**  $h = \lambda x$ . *bind*  $x$  -] *bind-assoc bind-update return-bind up-*  
*date-get o-def get-const*)  
**apply**(*subst* (3) *get-const*[*symmetric*])  
**apply**(*subst option.case-distrib*[**where**  $h =$  *get*, *symmetric*])  
**apply**(*simp add: get-get case-option-apply cong: option.case-cong*)  
**done**

```

lemma lazy-eq-eager:
  assumes put-fail:  $\bigwedge s. \text{put } s \text{ fail} = \text{fail}$ 
  shows lazy  $X e = \text{eager } X e$ 
proof -
  note option.case-cong [cong]
  have sample-var-get:  $\text{bind } (\text{sample-var } X x) (\lambda i. \text{get } (f i)) = \text{get } (\lambda s. \text{bind } (\text{sample-var } X x) (\lambda i. f i s))$  for  $x f$ 
    by(simp add: sample-var-def bind-sample1 return-bind sample-get)
  have update-fail [simp]:  $\text{update } f \text{ fail} = \text{fail}$  for  $f$ 
    by(simp add: update-def put-fail get-const)
  have sample-vars-fail:  $\text{sample-vars } X A \text{ fail} = \text{fail}$  if finite  $A$  for  $A$  using that
    by induction(simp-all add: memo-def bind-get option.case-distrib[where  $h=\lambda x. \text{bind } x \text{ -}$ ] bind-assoc bind-update return-bind sample-var-def bind-sample1 sample-const case-option-collapse get-const cong del: option.case-cong-weak)
  have sample-var-const:  $\text{bind } (\text{sample-var } X x) (\lambda \cdot. m) = m$  for  $x m$ 
    by(simp add: sample-var-def bind-sample1 return-bind sample-const)
  have sample-var-lookup-same:  $\text{bind } (\text{memo } (\text{sample-var } X) x) (\lambda i. \text{bind } (\text{lookup } x) (f i)) = \text{bind } (\text{memo } (\text{sample-var } X) x) (\lambda i. f i i)$  for  $x f$ 
    by(simp add: lookup-def bind-get memo-def option.case-distrib[where  $h=\lambda x. \text{bind } x \text{ -}$ ] bind-assoc bind-update return-bind update-get sample-var-get option.case-distrib[where  $h=\text{get}, \text{symmetric}$ ] get-get case-option-apply])
  have sample-var-lookup-other:  $\text{bind } (\text{memo } (\text{sample-var } X) y) (\lambda i. \text{bind } (\text{lookup } x) (f i)) = \text{bind } (\text{lookup } x) (\lambda j. \text{bind } (\text{memo } (\text{sample-var } X) y) (\lambda i. f i j))$ 
    if  $x \neq y$  for  $x y f$  using that
    apply(simp add: lookup-def memo-def bind-get option.case-distrib[where  $h=\lambda x. \text{bind } x \text{ -}$ ] bind-assoc return-bind bind-update update-get sample-var-get fail-bind option.case-distrib[where  $h=\text{get}, \text{symmetric}$ ] get-get case-option-apply])
    apply(subst (I3) get-const[symmetric])
    apply(clarsimp simp add: option.case-distrib[where  $h=\text{get}, \text{symmetric}$ ] get-get case-option-apply fun-eq-iff sample-var-const intro!: arg-cong[where  $f=\text{get}$ ] split: option.split)
  done
  have sample-vars-lookup:  $\text{sample-vars } X V (\text{bind } (\text{lookup } x) f) = \text{bind } (\text{lookup } x) (\lambda i. \text{sample-vars } X V (f i))$ 
    if finite  $V$   $x \notin V$  for  $V x f$  using that
    by(induction)(auto simp add: sample-var-lookup-other bind-return)

  have lazy-sample-vars:  $\text{sample-vars } X V (\text{bind } (\text{lazy } X e) f) = \text{bind } (\text{lazy } X e) (\lambda i. \text{sample-vars } X V (f i))$ 
    if finite  $V$  for  $f e V$  using that unfolding lazy-def
  proof(induction e arbitrary: f)
    case (Var x)
      have  $\text{bind } (\text{memo } (\text{sample-var } X) x) (\lambda i. \text{sample-vars } X V (f i)) = \text{sample-vars } X V (\text{bind } (\text{memo } (\text{sample-var } X) x) f)$  (is ?lhs  $V = ?rhs$   $V$ )
        using Var
      proof(cases  $x \in V$ )
        { fix  $V$ 
          assume False:  $x \notin V$  and fin: finite  $V$ 

```

```

      have ?lhs V = bind (memo (sample-var X) x) (λ-. bind (lookup x) (λi.
sample-vars X V (f i)))
      by(simp add: sample-var-lookup-same)
      also have ... = bind (memo (sample-var X) x) (λ-. sample-vars X V (bind
(lookup x) f))
      using fin False by(simp add: sample-vars-lookup)
      also have ... = sample-vars X (insert x V) (bind (lookup x) f) using fin
      by(simp add: sample-vars-insert)
      also have ... = sample-vars X V (bind (memo (sample-var X) x) (λ-. bind
(lookup x) f)) using fin
      by(simp only: sample-vars-insert2)
      also have ... = ?rhs V
      by(simp add: sample-var-lookup-same)
      finally show ?lhs V = ?rhs V . }
note False = this

case True
hence V: V = insert x (V - {x}) by auto
have ?lhs V = bind (memo (sample-var X) x) (λi. bind (memo (sample-var
X) x) (λ-. sample-vars X (V - {x}) (f i)))
using Var by(subst V)(simp add: sample-vars-insert del: Diff-insert0 in-
sert-Diff-single)
also have ... = bind (memo (sample-var X) x) (λ-. bind (memo (sample-var
X) x) (λi. sample-vars X (V - {x}) (f i)))
by(simp add: memo-same)
also have ... = bind (memo (sample-var X) x) (λ-. sample-vars X (V -
{x}) (bind (memo (sample-var X) x) f))
using Var by(subst False)(simp-all)
also have ... = ?rhs V using Var
by(rewrite in - = □ V)(simp add: sample-vars-insert del: Diff-insert0
insert-Diff-single)
finally show ?thesis .
qed
then show ?case by simp
next
case (Const x)
then show ?case by(simp add: return-bind)
next
case (Plus e1 e2)
then show ?case
by(simp add: bind-assoc return-bind)
next
case (Div e1 e2)
then show ?case
apply(simp add: bind-assoc if-distrib[where f=λx. bind x -] fail-bind re-
turn-bind cong del: if-weak-cong)
apply(subst (6) sample-vars-fail[OF ⟨finite V⟩, symmetric])
apply(simp add: if-distrib[where f=sample-vars - -, symmetric])
done

```

```

qed

define  $V$  where  $V \equiv \text{vars } e$ 
then have  $\text{vars } e \subseteq V$  finite  $V$  by simp-all
then have  $\text{sample-vars } X V (\text{bind } (\text{eval lookup } e) f) = \text{sample-vars } X V (\text{bind}$ 
(lazy X e) f) for  $f$ 
  unfolding lazy-def
proof(induction e arbitrary: f)
  case ( $\text{Var } x$ )
  then have  $V: V = \text{insert } x (V - \{x\})$  by auto
  show ?case using Var
  apply(subst (1 2) V)
  apply(subst (1 2) sample-vars-insert2)
  apply(simp-all add: memo-same memo-lookup)
  done
qed(simp-all add: bind-assoc lazy-sample-vars[unfolded lazy-def])
note this[of return, unfolded V-def]
also have  $\text{sample-vars } X (\text{vars } e) (\text{bind } (\text{lazy } X e) f) = \text{bind } (\text{lazy } X e) f$  for  $f$ 
unfolding lazy-def
proof(induction e arbitrary: f)
  { case  $\text{Var}$  show ?case by(simp add: memo-same bind-return) }
  { case  $\text{Const}$  show ?case by(simp add: bind-return) }
  { case  $\text{Plus}$  show ?case
    by(simp add: bind-assoc sample-vars-union lazy-sample-vars[unfolded lazy-def]
Plus.IH) }
  { case  $\text{Div}$  show ?case
    by(simp add: bind-assoc sample-vars-union lazy-sample-vars[unfolded lazy-def]
Div.IH) }
  qed
  finally show ?thesis by(simp add: bind-return V-def eager-def)
qed

end

interpretation  $F$ : exp-base
  return-option return-id
  bind-option return-id bind-id
  fail-option return-id
  .

```

```

value [code]  $F.\text{eval } (\lambda x. \text{return-option return-id } 5) (\text{Plus } (\text{Var } "a") (\text{Const } 7))$ 

```

#### 7.1.4 Moving between monad instances

```

global-interpretation  $SFI$ : memo-exp-base
  return-state (return-option (return-id :: ((int × ('b → int)) option, -) return))
  bind-state (bind-option return-id bind-id)
  fail-state (fail-option return-id)
  get-state

```



```

    put-state
    defines SFI-lookup = SFI.lookup
  .

interpretation SFI: memoization
  return-state (return-option (return-id :: ((int × ('b → int)) option, -) return))
  bind-state (bind-option return-id bind-id)
  get-state
  put-state
  ..

global-interpretation SFP: prob-exp
  return-state (return-option return-pmf)
  bind-state (bind-option return-pmf bind-pmf)
  fail-state (fail-option return-pmf)
  get-state
  put-state
  sample-state (sample-option bind-pmf)
  defines SFP-lookup = SFP.lookup
  ..

interpretation FSP: prob-exp
  return-option (return-state (return-pmf :: (int option × ('b → int), -) return))
  bind-option (return-state return-pmf) (bind-state bind-pmf)
  fail-option (return-state return-pmf)
  get-option get-state
  put-option put-state
  sample-option (sample-state bind-pmf)
  ..

locale reader-exp-base = exp-base return bind fail + monad-reader-base return bind
ask
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and ask :: ('v → int, 'm) ask
begin

definition lookup :: 'v ⇒ 'm where
  lookup x = ask (λs. case s x of None ⇒ fail | Some y ⇒ return y)

lemma lookup-alt-def:
  lookup x = ask (λs. case apply s x of None ⇒ fail | Some y ⇒ return y)
by(simp add: lookup-def apply-def)

end

```

```

locale exp-commute = exp-base return bind fail + monad-commute return bind
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
begin

lemma eval-reverse:
  eval E (Var x) = E x
  eval E (Const i) = return i
  eval E (Plus e1 e2) = bind (eval E e2) (λj. bind (eval E e1) (λi. return (i +
j)))
  eval E (Div e1 e2) = bind (eval E e2) (λj. bind (eval E e1) (λi. if j = 0 then
fail else return (i div j)))
by(simp; rule bind-commute)+

end

global-interpretation RFI: reader-exp-base
  return-env (return-option return-id)
  bind-env (bind-option return-id bind-id)
  fail-env (fail-option return-id)
  ask-env
  defines RFI-lookup = RFI.lookup
  .

context includes lifting-syntax begin

lemma cr-id-prob-eval:
  notes [transfer-rule] = cr-id-prob-transfer shows
  rel-stateT (=) (rel-optionT (cr-id-prob (=)))
    (SFI.eval SFI-lookup e)
    (SFP.eval SFP-lookup e)
unfolding SFP.lookup-def SFI.lookup-def by transfer-prover

lemma cr-envT-stateT-lookup':
  notes [transfer-rule] = cr-envT-stateT-transfer apply-eq-onp shows
  ((=) == => cr-envT-stateT X (rel-optionT (rel-id (rel-option (cr-prod1 X (=))))))
    RFI-lookup SFI-lookup
unfolding RFI.lookup-alt-def SFI.lookup-alt-def by transfer-prover

lemma cr-envT-stateT-eval':
  notes [transfer-rule] = cr-envT-stateT-transfer cr-envT-stateT-lookup' shows
  ((=) == => cr-envT-stateT X (rel-optionT (rel-id (rel-option (cr-prod1 X (=))))))
    (RFI.eval RFI-lookup) (SFI.eval SFI-lookup)
by transfer-prover

lemma cr-envT-stateT-lookup [cr-envT-stateT-transfer]:
  notes [transfer-rule] = cr-id-prob-transfer cr-envT-stateT-transfer apply-eq-onp
shows

```

$((=) \implies cr\text{-env}T\text{-state}T\ X\ (rel\text{-option}T\ (cr\text{-id}\text{-prob}\ (rel\text{-option}\ (cr\text{-prod}1\ X\ (=))))))$

*RFI.lookup SFP.lookup*

**unfolding** *RFI.lookup-alt-def SFP.lookup-alt-def* **by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *cr-envT-stateT-eval [cr-envT-stateT-transfer]:*

**notes** [*transfer-rule*] = *cr-id-prob-transfer cr-envT-stateT-transfer* **shows**

$((=) \implies cr\text{-env}T\text{-state}T\ X\ (rel\text{-option}T\ (cr\text{-id}\text{-prob}\ (rel\text{-option}\ (cr\text{-prod}1\ X\ (=))))))$

*(RFI.eval RFI.lookup) (SFP.eval SFP.lookup)*

**by** *transfer-prover*

**lemma** *prob-eval-lookup:*

*run-state (SFP.eval SFP.lookup e) E =*

*map-optionT (return-pmf  $\circ$  map-option  $(\lambda b. (b, E)) \circ extract) (run\text{-env} (RFI.eval\ RFI.lookup\ e)\ E)$*

**by**(*rule cr-envT-stateT-eval[of E, THEN rel-funD, OF refl, unfolded eq-alt, unfolded cr-prod1-Grp option.rel-Grp cr-id-prob-Grp rel-optionT-Grp, simplified, THEN cr-envT-stateTD, unfolded BNF-Def.Grp-def, THEN conjunct1]*)

**end**

## 7.2 Non-deterministic interpreter

**locale** *choose-base = monad-altc-base return bind altc*

**for** *return :: (int, 'm) return*

**and** *bind :: (int, 'm) bind*

**and** *altc :: (int, 'm) altc*

**begin**

**definition** *choose-var :: ('v  $\Rightarrow$  int cset)  $\Rightarrow$  'v  $\Rightarrow$  'm* **where**

*choose-var X x = altc (X x) return*

**end**

**declare** *choose-base.choose-var-def* [*code*]

**locale** *nondet-exp-base = choose-base return bind altc*

**for** *return :: (int, 'm) return*

**and** *bind :: (int, 'm) bind*

**and** *get :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) get*

**and** *put :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) put*

**and** *altc :: (int, 'm) altc*

**begin**

**sublocale** *memo-exp-base return bind fail get put .*

**definition** *lazy* **where** *lazy X = eval (memo (choose-var X))*

```

end

locale nondet-exp =
  monad-state-altc return bind get put altc +
  nondet-exp-base return bind get put altc +
  memoization return bind get put
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and get :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) get
  and put :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) put
  and altc :: (int, 'm) altc
begin

sublocale monad-fail return bind fail by(rule monad-fail)

end

global-interpretation NI: cset-nondetM return-id bind-id merge-id merge-id
  defines NI-return = NI.return-nondet
    and NI-bind = NI.bind-nondet
    and NI-altc = NI.altc-nondet
  ..

global-interpretation SNI: nondet-exp
  return-state NI-return
  bind-state NI-bind
  get-state
  put-state
  altc-state NI-altc
  defines SNI-lazy = SNI.lazy
  ..

value run-state (SNI-lazy ( $\lambda x$ . cinsert 0 (cinsert 1 empty))) (Div (Const 2) (Var
(CHR "x"))) Map.empty

locale nondet-fail-exp-base = choose-base return bind altc
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and get :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) get
  and put :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) put
  and altc :: (int, 'm) altc
begin

sublocale memo-exp-base return bind fail get put .

definition lazy where lazy X = eval (memo (choose-var X))

end

```

```

locale nondet-fail-exp =
  monad-state-altc return bind get put altc +
  nondet-fail-exp-base return bind fail get put altc +
  memoization return bind get put +
  fail: monad-fail return bind fail
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and get :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) get
  and put :: ('v  $\rightarrow$  int, 'm) put
  and altc :: (int, 'm) altc

global-interpretation SFNI: nondet-fail-exp
  return-state (return-option NI-return)
  bind-state (bind-option NI-return NI-bind)
  fail-state (fail-option NI-return)
  get-state
  put-state
  altc-state (altc-option NI-altc)
  defines SFNI-lazy = SFNI.lazy
  ..

value run-state (SFP.lazy ( $\lambda x.$  pmf-of-set {0, 1}) (Div (Const 2) (Var (CHR
"x")))) Map.empty

value run-state (SFNI-lazy ( $\lambda x.$  cinsert 0 (cinsert 1 cempty)) (Div (Const 2) (Var
(CHR "x")))) Map.empty

end
theory Just-Do-It-Examples imports Monomorphic-Monad begin

```

Examples adapted from Gibbons and Hinze (ICFP 2011)

### 7.3 Towers of Hanoi

```

type-synonym 'm tick = 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm

```

```

locale monad-count-base = monad-base return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  +
  fixes tick :: 'm tick

```

```

locale monad-count = monad-count-base return bind tick + monad return bind
  for return :: ('a, 'm) return
  and bind :: ('a, 'm) bind
  and tick :: 'm tick
  +

```

```

assumes bind-tick: bind (tick m) f = tick (bind m f)

locale hanoi-base = monad-count-base return bind tick
  for return :: (unit, 'm) return
  and bind :: (unit, 'm) bind
  and tick :: 'm tick
begin

primrec hanoi :: nat ⇒ 'm where
  hanoi 0 = return ()
| hanoi (Suc n) = bind (hanoi n) (λ-. tick (hanoi n))

primrec repeat :: nat ⇒ 'm ⇒ 'm
where
  repeat 0 mx = return ()
| repeat (Suc n) mx = bind mx (λ-. repeat n mx)

end

locale hanoi = hanoi-base return bind tick + monad-count return bind tick
  for return :: (unit, 'm) return
  and bind :: (unit, 'm) bind
  and tick :: 'm tick
begin

lemma repeat-1: repeat 1 mx = mx
by(simp add: bind-return)

lemma repeat-add: repeat (n + m) mx = bind (repeat n mx) (λ-. repeat m mx)
by(induction n)(simp-all add: return-bind bind-assoc)

lemma hanoi-correct: hanoi n = repeat (2 ^ n - 1) (tick (return ()))
proof(induction n)
  case 0 show ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc n)
  have hanoi (Suc n) = repeat ((2 ^ n - 1) + 1 + (2 ^ n - 1)) (tick (return ()))
    by(simp only: hanoi.simps repeat-add repeat-1 Suc.IH bind-assoc bind-tick re-
turn-bind)
  also have (2 ^ n - 1) + 1 + (2 ^ n - 1) = (2 ^ Suc n - 1 :: nat) by simp
  finally show ?case .
qed

end

```

## 7.4 Fast product

```

locale fast-product-base = monad-catch-base return bind fail catch
  for return :: (int, 'm) return

```

```

    and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
    and fail :: 'm fail
    and catch :: 'm catch
begin

primrec work :: int list ⇒ 'm
where
  work [] = return 1
| work (x # xs) = (if x = 0 then fail else bind (work xs) (λi. return (x * i)))

definition fastprod :: int list ⇒ 'm
  where fastprod xs = catch (work xs) (return 0)

end

locale fast-product = fast-product-base return bind fail catch + monad-catch return
  bind fail catch
  for return :: (int, 'm) return
  and bind :: (int, 'm) bind
  and fail :: 'm fail
  and catch :: 'm catch
begin

lemma work-alt-def: work xs = (if 0 ∈ set xs then fail else return (prod-list xs))
by(induction xs)(simp-all add: fail-bind return-bind)

lemma fastprod-correct: fastprod xs = return (prod-list xs)
by(simp add: fastprod-def work-alt-def catch-fail catch-return prod-list-zero-iff[symmetric])

end

end

```